The Eskimo History Story

as told by

Michael Francis Kazingnuk

Transcribed by Kawerak’s Social Science Program
Introduction

Dear Reader,

The Kawerak Social Science Program is happy to share this unique piece of history with you. This document is a typed rendering of a handwritten document by Michael Francis Kazingnuk which he titled: *The Eskimo History Story*.

Mr. Kazingnuk was born on Big Diomede Island and in 1937 began the process of writing down the history of his people, from his perspective. His handwritten document is over 500 pages long and includes personal reflections and experiences, Iñupiaq vocabulary, traditional stories, song lyrics and other invaluable information.

The original document is housed at the Alaska State Library (asl_MS_197 folders 1-5). The original document can be found on the Alaska State Library’s website at [http://www.library.state.ak.us/hist/hist_docs/docs/asl_MS_197.pdf](http://www.library.state.ak.us/hist/hist_docs/docs/asl_MS_197.pdf). We have included, in these introductory pages, a few images of the handwritten pages so that the reader can get a sense of that original document.

Kawerak’s Social Science Program decided to undertake the large task of typing up the entire document so that it would be more easily accessible to the Native Village of Diomede, other residents of the Bering Strait region, researchers, and other interested parties. Lucinda Wieler, former Social Science Program Research Specialist, transcribed and proofed the majority of this document over the course of many months. Her patience and careful work are greatly appreciated.

Please note that the document was transcribed word-for-word, preserving the original spelling, punctuation and grammar. We strove to be as accurate as possible, though due to the handwritten nature of the original text, there may be some errors in transcription. If you plan to use quotations from this document in other works, we encourage you to re-visit the original handwritten version. The document’s original formatting was also preserved. For example, one handwritten line is equivalent to one typed line in this document, and the text seen on one typed page in this document matches the handwritten text on one page in the original document. This was done so that the reader can more easily consult the original document to find the exact sections of text they are looking for. There are several places in the text where you will see brackets [ ]. These are not original to the text and were inserted by Kawerak to indicate our uncertainty about the transcription (e.g. [?]) or to convey other important information to the reader.

We hope that you enjoy and find value in Mr. Kazingnuk’s work, as we have!

Julie Raymond-Yakoubian  
Nome, Alaska 2017

_Kawerak Inc._  
_Social Science Program_  
_P.O. Box 948_  
_Nome, AK 99762-0948_  
_907-443-5231_  
_socsci@kawerak.org_  
_www.kawerak.org/socialsci.html_

Suggested document citation:  
Kazingnuk, Michael Francis. 1937, 1940. _The Eskimo History Story_. Alaska State Library - Historical Collections, ASL MS 197, folders 1-5. As transcribed by the Kawerak Social Science Program, Nome, AK.
First Book
of
Bering Sea and
Arctic Coast
Eskimo history.

As told by
Michael Francis Knigamaak
Fire Eskimo History Story
as told by
Michael Francis Kajingnak.
 Nome Alaska November 12th 1937.
Told about my life story, and about what I have been learned of many things about the True Eskimo History Story.
I write and translate the Eskimo words to English words the best I can.
And I write about my good luck and bad luck in life.
Something strange told me, go ahead and sit down in chair and write about what I left behind what happen in early days.
And let my friends and people read and learn what I have done as good deeds and bad deeds.

Many civilization people like to know about the Eskimo primitive of her life.
And want to learn how they become to Eskimo in many years ago of her own history Eskimo Life.
Sure enough, Eskimo live like a wild savage in amongst his own inhabitation country in around at this Bering sea and Arctic near region at that time.
Eskimos mother were never know where exactly they were came from, or how they beginning to be Eskimo people race.
Today, some smart people and civilized people said
"The Eskimos Native came from the China! Asia! Japan! Russia!"
How about the Greenland Eskimos race and
Where are they come from?
And, how about the South Eastern Alaska Indians?
Also American Indians?
When Civilization White peoples came around from
the Europe to America,
They discovered some so many Indian race
or Tribe in the America,
Where are the Indians Tribe came from?
What country? They have been traveling from and
Become of American Indian Tribe?

Now, some few Eskimos learned and realized
The Bering Sea Coast and Arctic Coast and both the
Land has been warm climate at one time
Become some people discovered some Mastodons’s
Skeletons at many places in Alaska.
Some Eskimos Tribe or race said,
Sure! and truth enough the Eskimos are never
has been come from the Asia, China, Japan, Russia.
Eskimos is our race indeed,
Become some Eskimos discovered some Paiute and
Comin' some years ago in around the Endicott Range. 

Mountains peaks at the top. 

Also, Many place of high mountain peaks near the top. Some Eskimos discovered some drifted woods. 

Proved to be high water mark in some many years ago. 

And, no Eskimo can't proved when or what time the year it has been high water floods. 

Today, few Eskimos said one to another, and wanderin'. 

They said, We learned the high water flood marks in the high mountains it might be happened that time in Noah time. 


Before the high water floods in that time. 

There has been mysterious ancient wild populations scattered in all over the world. 

When high water flood beginning, some lucky and smart people might keep climbing on some high mountains and saved there own lives. 

How about the many different kinds of population words and language in around the Bering Sea Coast line and also Arctic Sea Coast line and land? 

In the Siberian coast at the Bering sea, there are some many numbers of Native one who need no Alphabet to read and write.
First Book
of
Bering Sea and
Arctic Coast
Eskimo history.

As Told by
Michael Francis Kazingnuk
The Eskimo History Story.
As Told by
Michael Francis Kazingnuk

Nome Alaska November 12th 1937.

Told about my life story, and about what I have been learned of many things about the True Eskimo History Story.
I write and translate the Eskimo words to English words. The best I can.
And I write about my good luck and bad luck in life.
Something strange told me, go ahead and sit down in chair and write about what I left behind what happen in early days.
And, let my friends and people read and learn what I have done as good deeds and bad deeds.

Many civilization people like to know about the Eskimo primitive of her life
And what to learn how they become to Eskimo in many years ago of her own history Eskimo life
Sure enough. Eskimo live like a wild savage at this Bering Sea and Arctic secret [?] region at that time.
Eskimos native was never know where exactly they were came from, or how they beginning to be Eskimo people race.
Today, some smart people and civilized people said 
The Eskimos Native came from China! 
   Asia! Japan! Russia! 
How about the Greenland Eskimo race and 
Where are they come from? 
And, how about the South Eastern Alaska Indians? 
Also American Indians? 
When civilization white people came around from 
the Europe to America. 
they discovered some so many Indian race 
or tribes in the America. 
Where are the Indians Tribes come from? 
What countys they have been traveling from and 
became of American Indian Tribes? 

Now, some few Eskimo learned and realized 
the Bering Sea Coast and Arctic coast and both the 
land has been warm climate at one time 
Because some people discovered some Mastodons 
skeletons at many place in Alaska. 
Some Eskimos tribes or race said. 
Sure! and truth enough we Eskimos are never 
has been come from the Asia, China, Japan, Russia. 
Eskimo is our race indeed. 
Because Some Eskimos discovered some Kaiaks and
Oomiaks some years ago in around the Endicott range
Mountain peaks at the top.
Also, many places of high mountain peaks near the
top. Some Eskimo discovered some drifted woods.
Proved to be high water mark in some many
years ago.
And, our Eskimo can’t proved when or what time the
year it has been high water floods.
Today, few Eskimos said one to another, and wandering.
They, Said, we learned the high water flood marks
in the high mountains it might be happened
that time in Noah time.
Before the high water floods in that time
There has been mysterious ancient wild populations
scattered in all over the world.
When high water flood beginning, some lucky and
smart people might keep climbing in some high
mountains and saved there own lives.

How about the many differenet kinds of population words
and language in around the Bering Sea Coast live and land
also, Arctic Sea Coast live and land?
In the Siberian coast at the Bering sea, there are some
many numbers of native one who used no alphabets
to read and write,
English called them a Siberian Chuckchis.
Eskimo called them a Kuthit, KitimKassuat.
Their words and language hard to make understandings between from the Alaska Eskimo race.
The Alaskan Eskimo race have own words and language
Also, has no alphabets in her own race
That make absolute unable to compare each other words and language between Kilimkassvat and Enopiyit.
These Eskimos called themselfs according to their broken words and mixed language.
Enopiyit, Innuit, Yuit, Yuipeet.

Those Siberians Chuckchis words and language counts numbers in her own words.
The words the says one two three’s, up to ten numbers.
And, Those Eskimos in around Alaska counts their own numbers of one two three’s.
like this,
5. Talimmat. 6. Akpinka. 7. omolgonnalkit.
That’s quite difference then the Siberian’s Chuckchis words and language from Alaskans Eskimos word and language.
And beside every words of their language to each side
The Siberian and Eskimos it don’t suitable
understanding to each other.
Because it is very different words altogether.
That’s why some smart Alaskan Eskimos said,
we are not come from the Asia, China, Japan,
Russia.
If we has been traveled and came through the
Siberia to Alaska we would to talk something like
mixed Siberian Chuckchis words and language.
Also, we would to used some part of the Chuckchis
few words in our past of words and languages.
When Chuckchi race or people say hello
It’s said, Hok,-yatik!
Eskimo said. Moonga!
Some part of Alaska natives said hello! according to
their broken words and languages they said.
Shimyi!
And same part of the Alaska they said hello! whak-ka!
The Siberians Chuckchis words and languages is almost
the same expressions words of their own.
and not mixed up words as many difference words in many
neighborhood Eskimo village.
Even around the northern parts of Siberia, and southern
parts, Eastern parts Western parts the coundtyside.
In around the Alaska parts the country.
Their are many mixed words and languages expressions
amongst the many parts of different sections in the
Bering Sea Coast live and Arctic Sea Coast live.
And both the land at the Eskimos inhabitations
residence and abode birth dwelling places.
It don’t used each other nationalitys words and
languages as one words, and languages.

Also, from the both sides of between the Siberians
and Alaskans
unless they learned in the school teaching to
each others words in meantime.

In around the many places of Alaska section and
both the Eskimo residence and about dwelling
places they are little different broken word and
languages altogether.

Because so many years ago in the primitive days
few Eskimos natives familys were scattered
around in the same sections of land in Alaska
And they were all lived on the wild animals
meat and Games.
Also, All they could find some wild vegetables
to live on.
And clothing themselfs wild animals furs and
skins.
Then men’s occupations are hunt for wild animals and
Games, and bring this homes to eat.
And, womens occupations are picking wild vegetable
for spices of food, and sewing some fur clothing for themselves and family.

And, their tools materials are made out of, stone, ivory, jade, bone, flint, wood, copper.

Every wild Eskimo were fighting against the starvation and death to make their own living in the hard ways and hardship life.

(The way they making Language)

Many time, one family Eskimo went away from the village for good and never came back when they found more or most of wild game and Animals to make their own living.

When their father’s and mothers died when time came before the children not quite learn complete their father and mothers words and languages.

After words, those young children beginning to talk as lisp, also broken words.

Because those childrens are not quite learned about their fathers and mothers word and language just before thy died.

Some years after words that this abode and dwelling places became of village and residence of village dwellers were talking as those children like words and language.

That’s the reason’s why many places at Eskimo
residence dwelling villages had little different words
and language then the other Eskimos residents section
of the Land in Alaska, Including Canadian section
and Greenland.
Today, we Eskimos learned those many kinds
of Native different words and language beginning
to spread away from the first primitive ages
of wild natives in history of life.
Then they are taught those words and languages
should be used to peoples ways are their own
time of early life in the natives education.
There are some national and both the nationalization
and who can understand and understanding
branches of words and languets to each other.
From the Greenland all along the coast, clean
down to the Kotzebue Sound.
From Kotzebue Sound to Cape Prince Wales
Alaska, and to Diomeder Island.
From Diomeder Island, to King Island,
and to Sledge Island and Cape Nome Alaska.
From Cape Nome Alaska to St. Michael, from
St. Michael to Bristol Bay Alaska.
Also, four places of native residents far away from
the St. Michael Alaska, one who come talk near
like it as St. Michael and Yukon Alaska Natives.
There are Nunivak Island, and St. Lawrence Island.
and Indian point Siberia, and East Cape Siberia
When Eskimos figured out about those found places of Eskimos residents.
They thought it might have been one time some Eskimos familys drifted away from the St. Michael and from the Yukon Alaska,
Because, they nearly talks as like their own words and languages.

Those interior natives as they called them Indians.
Their words and languages is more like lisps in their many different kinds of words and mixed language
It don’t suitable to make a understanding in around the coast live natives words and language.
Many of them Indians Tribes Talk Sound more like lisp and sound like whispering.
and they are more wild natives out in the interior wilderness country.
And they always ramble around out in the wild Interior country.
To seeking for wild animals and game.
To making a living.
Those natives of Indian tribes there not talkable out in hunting grounds.
Because they feared from some unknown enemys might attack them at any time.
And, they always got hunch to taking care of themselfe from the danger.
Then they begin to hunt around as hid and seek as it means because from the danger and death.
Later on, every natives is all over the unknown inhabited places because of wild habitual stylish out in the hunting grounds.

In primitive ages of time there are a many different things of strange ill human natives were mixed in with caveman human being. These are witches, magical powered persons in every where up around the Northern parts countrys, and Bering Sea Coast.
Also, they were formed by commonalty human being as unexpected and unfavorable of manners ways.
They have to be raised by their mother loved.
And, there were giants formed by human being Two in the Bering Sea Coast at Siberian,
One in Indian point village, his name was, Angkatungunna, 10ft.
He got killed in Big Diomede Island, by good man Ayakhak.
There are more than ten feet giants those giants.
And one in Yong range Siberian Coast.
His name was Nan-khies-Kan.
This giant has six slave servants young
and strong Chuckchis men.
He was a cruel to so many of his neighbors
in around the coast.
Finally, he got killed by his slave servants.
And six were giants or more in around the Alaska.
These brothers giants in Buckland Alaska.
Oldish one was his name Kuop-ruppuk.
younger one his name was Ella-Khunic.
Third younger one his name was Peelak.
Later, them two oldish giant brothers killed this
younger brother peelak.
Because he was wicked and desperado about the
human being peoples.
When this happen is over, Those two brothers were
beginning to hunt and killed kind of useless
bad wild animals and wild games.
Killed as many they could found there in the Sea and
in the Land. So that those human being wont feared
of them.
Also, two more giants there were around in the
Port Clarance Alaska.
First one his name was Ak-see-soo-kak.
he lived around in Cape Douglas, and his cousin
his name was. Plee-Ta KaLowak.
he lived around in old Marys Egloo Alaska.
Both of them was great helpful to human being people.
Also, one giant was in the St. Lawrence Island.
He was keep helping to his people around there in his time.
Those giants raise no children, because they have no female of their own, to raise some children and to make their own populations and race. (There are most and more interesting storys about their life storys in amongst to the Eskimo or Natives true storys tellers.
In this true Eskimo History story, just mention them, so that reader can learn them, and learn their names.
and Also learn. They are some giants around in around the Alaska Coast and Siberian Coast.

There are some wild dwarfs in around the many places of country in the primitive ancient of times And they don’t stayed with common humans being or race.
Many time, they have been spotted and seen it in some places.
One time, in winter time at the Cape Prince of Wales Alaska Two dwarfs man and his wife were come to village
and stayed two winters amongst to human race
the Eskimo natives.
Both of them dwarfs stayed with head man house
in the village.
Later on, after two winters passed, they were gone away
for good, and never came back ever since.

There were some huge monstrous Eagles have been
seen in some places.
And they could to fly away with deer or walrus,
to their house or nests.
One time in primitive ages of time, our Eskimo native
game hunter, he was hunting around out in the
Sea with his kaiak.

And one of them huge monster Eagle were attach him
and carried away with him toward to mountain
on the way in the air, hunter Eskimo was fight the
huge monster Eagle with his strong spear.
When the huge monster Eagle near to die.
She was descended toward to land, and she
was landed near to the Selawik River and dies there.
Next day, every Eskimo native in Selawik River
village went to see the dead huge monster Eagle.
And they go to work, and cut it up the Eagle carcass
open.
And take out some fat off from the Eagle guts for
Their own use as oil spice for food.
Later, they called the huge monster Eagle dead place as the (Eagle guts oil out.) Kut-Li-siuk-pik.
Some many years later, some Eskimos natives discovered one large room nest on Top the high mountain.
In around the Endicott range at Alaska side
They were some big Whale Jaw bones, and logs, for the bench for the huge nest.
Shape as real bird nest. but large, large as the Kazkie. The big hall.

Some Eskimos natives they were seen some strangest useless life animals in primitives ages of time.
here are some names according to Eskimo words and languages as translate into English words.

OMKROM       Kimmoktan     Tissinga.
Walrus       Dog             Earwax.
Sea animal huge monsters shape like a dog.
One who lived amongst to the Walrus herds.
Her earwax, or cerumen were alive.
But scaled with hard bones.
And her solid have tail as for weapon, and sharp as steel instrument edge-tool.
The live Earwax or cerumen, were very danger when seen, And weight not more than hundred pounds.
Also, the live Earwax or cerumen, has been killed
in Big Diomede Island by ten Eskimo brothers.
Game and Sea animal hunters.
And some more living sea animal Eskimos seen it
and learned in around the Bering Sea Coast

Emkum Tiskyakpa.
Sea Mink.
The sea mink large as much as Sea Lion.
One sea mink killed in Big Diomede
Island by the same ten brothers.

And Kokoyak.
Same as Polar Bear. But different shape and white fur
This Kokoyak has been seen since in a while
on the Ice in winter time, in early days
and larger then Polar Bear, howled like
human voice. When they after some
Eskimo seal hunter out in the ice.
They are very danger where they seen also always
traveled without using their legs, or their feet.
When they after some Eskimo seal hunters out in the ice.
and Triz-sik.
same as Chameleon
The huge insect has many small legs and
has no hair on her body.
And has no bone or ribs in around her body.
She has one pair of strong sinewy long tongues
as for cutlery weapons.
She could kill the Kokoyak in few minutes.
And her skin was changeable in color some as
chameleon.
The huge Trizsik lived in around the flat swamps.
and small deep Lakes.
One Trizsik, killed near by the Good hope
district. by Eskimo in early days.
even now some Eskimos seen the only small one in around flats
and . Mikizik.
same as, White Fox.
The same size are white and longer fur.
And has double teeth layer, and double ribs.
Also, she can penetrate hard snow as same
time when traveling.
and she was dangerous when some Eskimo person
seen her. One time she been killed
by Eskimo in Cape Prince Wales Alaska.
and. Killak Meuttak
Same as, Cloud White Mouse. means is
The killak-oneuttak, as came from The Clouds.
looks as almost like mouse and same size.
But pure white fur, and has two toes to each
foot. and have no tail. harmless little
creature animal ever seen.
Many times in winter Eskimos natives seen them
way out in ice when little after snowing.
Sometimes found there in Lagoons, and lakes and Bays.
But, that little creature always died after 24 hours, any time in winter they has been seen them yet.

There are once strange wild living animals, mouses never has been seen in the Webster Dictionary Book.

So as those ones strange wild living animals we learned them now according to Enopeyit the (Eskimos) primitive true history storys amongst to themselves.
When Enopeyit telling his primitive true history strange, he try and to tell it truth.

Except, them those funny short storys as crow, Sea Gull, Red fox, Wolf, Bear, Owl, Duck, Dog, Mouse, Deer, Fish, Trout, Seal, Walrus, Polar Beat Tooth, Whale, Eagle, Mole, Mosquito, Two old ladys, witch old lady, old man, enormous eater,
They are many of the foolish and funny short storys told and telling storys to peoples each other for only past time, and in time being.

In all our in the Eskimo countrys in nationality’s or our natives residential and naturalization Eskimos
has so many words of their own language.
never know and not numbered of how many
Eskimos words together.
It is very difficult to numbered of every words
and language.
Because is no many of them Eskimo word has no
alphabets, or writings letters to each tribes of a
Eskimo natives in own life history storys books
and to read and write, learned so many words,
And numbered as like Dictionarys Books.
Except those good remembrance and intellectual
old aged Eskimos to know and numbered
them all nearly every words and language
of their own different tribes and race.
This old aged Eskimos, a younger generations
used him as a Eskimo Dictionarys.
Of many words and languages instructions.
Also, when Eskimo became of old age he supposed
to know and remembered every words and
language what he used to know and learned
in his all life time history.
Some don’t remembered all about this life time
history. and some do remembered all about
his life time history, and he intellectual amongst
to Eskimos.
Old aged Eskimos know same Stars Names at
night up in the skys.
and he could named many of them stars
as, (1.) Dipper, (2.) North Star (3.) Morning Star
and so and so. Many of stars can’t name
them in English words. or translate act’s
as Eskimo to English.
Only few stars name we can say in this
Book as (1.) Tu-Tu-rook. (2.) op-lami-oplpiyak,
(3.) Neekhoom:-oplokiyak. (4.) Siclac, (5.) Kakaorut
(6.) sic-khip-sicut. (7.) Aknat.

And Eskimos has own months and moons name
in one year round. of this own race.

1. January               Sikinasiyak.
2. February              Sikinaskokruk.
4. April                 Sunnokazic.
5. May                   Ookiaktokpic.
6. June                  NokhiyakTokpic.
18 August               ETSappie.
19 September            Tingypic.
10. October              Sicoppic.
11. November             Appivic.
12. December             Massakepic.

This is months and moon names in one
year round made by Eskimos in primitive years
ago. According to change every climate of nature in
the year round at the Bering Sea Coast, and Eskimos language expressions words, and was made.

Every moon has different meaning name when new moon appeared as new moon first quarter. full moon, and last quarter, in Zodiac of seasons.

(3.) Nasiyaksic. that means. Seal hunting seasons. Also, Every females Seals to have pups.

(4.) Sunnokazie. Making and Preparations of Whale hunting oomiak, or outfitting of materials made for the ready to Whale hunting. a year of seasons.

(5.) Oomiaktokpic. Whale hunting season, a year of seasons.

(6.) Nohkiyaktokpic. Caribou Fawn Deer hunting season, a year of seasons.

(7.) Monnikipic. Ducks and Geese hatch Season, a year of Seasons.

(8.) Etsappie. Ducks and Geese Molt season. a year of Seasons.

(9.) Tingy-pic, Ducks and Geese, fly season a year of seasons.

(10) Sicoppic. Ice season, or water frost into the Ice in the Season, a year of Seasons.
(11.) Appivic, snowing season, a year of seasons.

(12.) Massakepic, Sun diapperance season, a year of seasons.

Eskimos natives never used no dates names of a week, and never was keep track of dates name and weeks in before. don’t remember why, or what reason why, But, many places of Eskimo Natives residential and birth dwelling village has own ways holidays and celebrations season in certain days as when hunting seasons is over. And celebrations through the many ways of different dance partys, also, feast. after gathered up many kinds of food to eat and for the winter grub supply food. Almost like keep the date of Thanksgiving Day. As for Thanksgiving to God for Bountiful harvests national mercies. There are Whale Dance. Whale parade dance, Wolf dance, Black and Red Fox dance, Second cousins dance, puppet dance, Seal Poke dance, Seal Bladder dance, Bear dance, open to all dance, Those dances were made as patented among to Eskimos Style, for the celebrations used in during the year, Also, Those dances brings a many riches Fur’ into the
dance for the costume use.

When the population increased in the many Eskimos, or natives, different nationality both the Siberia and Alaska, and Canada. They were learned a many things, about to live. and people were roaming around in all over, every where, coast and land. Also, They learned the different countrys, and all about their habitation to make a living in the other differen tnationality. And then, they were became to helping one to another amonges to neighbor hooood villagers Eskimos. They was nice to each other, and learned a trade, learned how to make a living. They were visiting to each other coutnrys, as a pasetime during in the summer. Lacking for trading goods of what they need at to each other countrys. and, they were friendship to each other as a tribesman.

Them days are alway fine werther, and there was no strom distructions. And, always good days for hunting and traveling Also, the sun shine is more brigher light.
And the moon was shine more brighter at nights
even can be seen the Deer hair on the Snow, when
the moon light at night.

And there were more wild animals in the Land.
Also, they were less wild, and more tamer
wild games and animals.
Were grazing and rooming around in the open
land and out in the mountains range.
Also, same as in the ocean and the sea,
Them games and animals were not wild.
And more easier to killed by the amonges
to Eskimos and Native Tribes.
And much more easier to make a living in the
early days.
When Earth was young.

Eskimos and native tribes in the primitive
ages days, they were all healthy and strong, and
very seldom died when young age.
Older people died in with out sick, when the
time came of the death, and they died.
Sometimes, when persons too old, he get new set
of teeth grown, sharp as four year old child
teeths,
They live longer life, because they eat in certain different kind of food. meat and wild vegetables, also, everything they eats are not much mixed food, as we do eats today of all kind of mixed food. beside, the earth was young with everything was belong to her. That’s why, everything was strong and healthy on the earth, and last longer life so as the human being in the primitive ages of times.

In today, some smart Eskimos and natives said, and wondering. Today, the Earth is getting old, even the sun, was getting darker, and dim, and the moon was getting dim, and the wind, and the weather is change into storm destruction so was the human being is died in the shorter of times, as in unexpected as times. people Died earlier because, They eats many different kids of mixed food. That They should not eat that way to helped their body to died in the early life.

Many years afterwards, All the Nationality became to hate each other,
And make a enemy to each neighborhood countrys. was and fight to kill their each enemies. One to another countrys. By savagely ways, and without any treaty made as for fair fight, or war. And there were no Law, amongst to them release in the savage Eskimo, and Natives regions and country villages. They were around with the Bow, and Arrows, and spears, shields, and armors. When they prepare to war, they work on their war materials as secret manners, and not known from the others countrys, or enemy. Also, enlisted every willing young and old for to fight and war. Training and drilling to each men for defending themselves a the time in action of fight at the war.

Each town, or village, they are own strong hold, and power to war look out, in all over the country and original villages. If they are love in the war, they are own fault to lost their own game of victory of the wars.

Some times, each man have to trained by himself for his own skilful, and to build his body and strange as physical condition in all round.
To protect himself against any other danger and death.
And to protection from any attacks, and trial’s.
Also, to make his body good condition and healthy.
Not for only fighter and warrior.

Many of times, They trained up their body for to
make physical condition and all round.
For to hunt, fast wild games and animals to
make a living.
Also, for to champion hunter, for to champion
defend their countrys, and to be hero.
And to be successful competitor against all rivals.
And to defend or supporting a causes.
Also, for to valiant warriors.

Many of times, each man practice on to their Bow
and Arrows, for to shoot straight at the target.
Also, practice on their spears how to handle
in action when it needs.

when they practice with their spears.
They put up two poles, and hanged a loop
or shape like ring, between them two plies.
About five or six feet high from the ground
Then they dressed up with his amours on.
Were made out of ivory or hard bone, and take
a spear, them begin to practice on, as if he was
doing as shadow fighting.
And he would jump through the loop or ring
over the other side, and making a all kinds of
skilful action.
Also making himself looks amuse stunt actions
in every ways, and many ways of actions.
And keeped doing as shadow fighting, Ensuring his
all strength and power to doing a stunt.

Some time, father and his son, were doing as
fencing practice with their warriors armor on.
To training how to use their fighting spears and
for to used in proper ways to handle their
a fighting spear, when needed in sometimes.

Also they practice how to shoot their Bow
and Arrows, to hit the target in the square.
To training for to be skilful square shooter.
Also father and his son, were doing as fencing
practice with their harmless pointed arrows
to shoot a target for to each other.
They keep doing practicing on, to protect themselves
from any other successful competitors of all rivals,
and from any unexpected enemies.

They are not practice only on their spears, and Bow and
Arrows.
Many times, they trained up their legs for a runner, and fast swift run a long distance.
and a long walk, and high jump,
and fast to carry a heavy loads.
And practicing their lungs, and their hearts.
trained for a last lunges and to keeped fit as normal manner condition of their bodys.
they trained up their bodys every ways to make it strong and good conditions,
as a physical cultural systems of a life.
That’s why they are strong, and their strength strong as two person’s strength then today.
And more bigger and stature. Then today human being people
But, they are not intellectual, as today human being people did.
Because they got no reading and writing in them primitive olden days, as civilization people today has.
And beside they have different kinds of words and language in them many villagers, and all over the unknown different dwelling Eskimo towns.
Thats why that makes very difficulty and impossible to have a alphabets.

To cooperation themselves and to has a one language. and to has alphabets and Books to read and write. And then, they would be
intellectual, and smart as civilization people as today.

When some smart Eskimos or natives thinks about them primitive ages years ago of Eskimos history life. They thinks and thought about those primitive Eskimos are no time to start up the civilization in those days in the Eskimo history life. Because they were keeping amongst to themselves. Also, they were keeping killing off so many populations in all over the between themselves as revolutionaly party. Village to village, they were hate to each other people in other villagers Eskimos towns. They were fight and wars, and robed them right after they killed them in action.

Also, they carried away their enemies property to their homes. Leaved them women and childrens to their homes with out any husbands and fathers.

When the war is over, those victims and ruined villages It’s take longer time to come back as use to be a populations.
to rebuild up a new generation in the same ruined village populations.
When they think power enough to get even with the same enemies.
They would prepare their arms and warriors for days.

Afterwards, when they think to get even with their enemies, and they would march over to enemies town, and cover them, attack the, while they was a sleeping yet in the early morning

And they would cover every house and Egloos, breaking them windows, and shoot them down every one of them men young and old.
After they killed them off men, they would choose a women, or lady for their own wifes.
Also, they would take what ever they wanted a property of dead persons, for their own use at their own homes.

They was that way, until many years before first White civilization people came around and discovered them Eskimos and Natives, in around the Siberia, and
Bering Sea Coast. And Alaska Coast. and Canada Coast. And Arctic Coast.

And they were discovered by unknown white nationality ships.
Eskimos don’t remember of those ships and Captains, Names.
Only., Eskimos remembered two ships Captain names it was Mok-ha. and Ber-rak.

Few Years before those ships came around to the both Siberia and Alaska.
It was worst destruction of famine in all over the country.

Because it was double winter in the one season of a year.
Eskimos don’t remember what year it was, or, it never has been keep tracked of how many a years ago that double winter it has happen in that time.

It was month of July, the Eskimo month or Moon as season year of Monnilepic [?], a Ducks and Geese hatch season, a year of season.
When full moon, one of a sudden.
The warm summer was change into the cold weather, and freeze many a such of Berries in all over the land, in around the cold climate condition of a countrys.

Also, freeze many of Birds, eggs of ptarmigan. Ducks, Geese, and wild vegetables.
Freeze them many of small wild games of eggs, and young animals in everywhere.
The freezing zero point down as much cold in mid-winter time, and it was wind blowing continually, and snow storm.
For one year around, it was cold and storm.
Many people were unable to go out and hunt for the wild games for to eat.

For a long periods of twelfth moons.
Every village of populations were starving and some dieing from starvation.

Except those Siberia, St. Lawrence Island, Diomedes Island, Cape Prince Wales, King Island, Point Hope, Point Barrow, were not starved, because they had a cold storage for their save keeping food and meat.
The bad starvation was killed as many thousands of Eskimos and Natives in every where of both side Alaska and Canada. only half of them populations were saved in that time.

Few years afterwards, the bad flu, or influenza were killed a many more population in the both land of Siberia, and Alaska, and Canada.

So many years afterwards, Summer was change into the winter again for only three months. It was not so bad as the first one. Only some few villages were starved in that time, and few were died from the starvation.

Many years afterwards, it was bad flu again, in around July, 25, 1898. And killed many Eskimos and natives in every where. Also at the Siberia, Alaska, Canada.
After thirty years passed in around Oct, 25, 1918
It was another bad flu and killed so
many Eskimos and Natives in around the Bering
Sea Coast. including some White people
That makes the Eskimos and Natives populations
decrease way down.

Today Eskimos and Natives populations were only
survivors is one had full,
Both the land of Alaska and Canada.

Many Towns or big villages were ruined
and died off from the war, flu, starvation
Also not one family left many of those ruined towns
Their were around the Bering Sea Coast from
the between Norton Bay, to Good Hope District,
Distance only between 2.5 miles around the
cost.
Their were Towns or village names was Sinkazat,
MiTLeTakpik, Reindeer Station, KongKa.-
at Big Diomede Island. KuKuluK, at St. Lawrence Isd.
Poolazak, Cape Douglas, Cape Wooley, Sinook,
Sledge Island, Cripple River, Penny River,
Campe Nome, Nook, Spruce Creek, Chiokuk,
IğniTuk, Koyuk, Kuikli, Cape Denbigh.
There were many more ruined ancient towns
and villages in Bristol Bay Alaska. and Canadian
side, or in Arctic Coast.

According to the World Almanac and Book of Facts.
(The fifth increase of United State Territory
came with the purchase of Alaska from Russia,
by the treaty of march 30,1867.
The price $7,200,000 in Gold.
Was paid August 1, 1868, no interest being
charged. Russia had been in possession of
Alaska since 1825.
when it was ceded to her by Great Britain,)

(When Eskimos and natives ruled by Russia)
When Russians Government ruled the Alaska since
1825. She was treat Eskimos and Natives
almost like a slave, and gave punishment some little reason
until United States purchased of Alaska from
the Russia by the Treaty of March 30, 1867.

When first Russians Ships appeared and sighted
in around the every village in the coast, Eskimo and
natives were very feared.
They thought they saw a great
monster swimming to attack them.
Some of them villages Eskimos or natives they would prepared to fight the great monster when coming towards to them villages.

Sometimes some village Eskimos and natives they would only run away from their homes to save their lives from monsters. When they find out that was only big boat or ships, they would only very gladsome and so aboard the ships.

And them Eskimos and natives found out and learned, of those ships crew it was White and Black and yellow race strange people indeed.

Later Eskimos and natives called white people it was Nal-lewak-Me- You. That meaning of representing white tan seal skin. and Black man in Taksipak. That meaning of representing dark man. and yellow color man Later Eskimos and natives also called them Chinaman and Japanese.

in around the Siberian Chuckchis call white man it was Ton-Ki-ton. That meaning of representing white man.
also in around the St. Michael, and Yukon
and Bristol Bay, natives called the white
people, it was Kussuk. Also Kussuk-yak-
Kak. That meaning of Bid herd of population.

When those Ships Captains gave presents Eskimos or
natives some sack of flour and hard tacks.
and navey black plug of tobacco, and matches.
Also some many little useful things.

When they went back to shore and went home,
Every Eskimo or native can’t make out how to eat
of those flour, and Hardtacks, and navey Black
plug of Tobacco.

So they emptyed out Flour sacks in out doors
and save those sacks for wind block calico.
Also play with those Hardtack.
They throw Hardtacks in the air, to see how far
they sail in the air.

When they taste them Navey Black Plug Tobacco,
it was taste almost like chewing Leaf Tobacco
and they saved those Tobacco for their own use as Chewing
Tobacco.

Few years afterwards Eskimos and native begining to
use flour as for the favored food.
When they eat flour, they only mixed flour with seal oil and eat it raw, with out any cooked.

Little while afterwards they beginning to know little better how to used flour. they used flour as making seal oil doughnuts, and also they cooked flours as for cereal and pudding flour.
And they learned hardtacks how to eat with seal oil.

Later on many Eskimos and native seems like to eat the flour and Hardtacks more then anything else.

Now Eskimos and native called the flour, mookak. learned the expression words and names from the Russian language.
Russian called flour Mooka, and tea Chi, sugar, Sakharr.
Also, Afterwords when Eskimos and natives called the Tea Chi-yok. Sugar. Sakurric.
Some places in around Alaska Eskimos and natives called the flour, sugar, tea. Nookak, Kup-sot-tak, or Chi-Khal-lak. and Tea, Chiy-ok.

Most the Eskimos and natives in around the Yukon section and Bristol Bay sections and South Eastern Section named a many thing as Russian works expressions.
Like a 1. Flour. 2. sugar. 3. Tea. 4. Cup 5. Stove 6. Butter
8. Top-pak., or Mak-kak. or kik-Mikak. 9. Noos-sie,

Eskimos and native around in Yukon, and Bristol
Bay, and South Eastern Alaskan, they both had
many words and language from the Russians works
and language.

Because the learned words and languages from the
Russian Missionarys and from Russians traders in
around The Alaska Coast lives in that time when
the Russian Government possessed Alaska.

(When Magician Eskimo dream come true.)
Ten years before first Russians Expeditions Ships
came to the Bering sea Coast. Never know what year
it was.
There are many ancient Eskimos inhabited in around
the Sledge Island.
Four miles off from the mainland and opposite
side from the Sinook Big village.
And one great Magician Eskimo were living with
amongst to the Sledge Island Eskimos
his name was Nuk-yoke.

Magic powered Nukyoke, he was one of the
greatest God believer in amongst to his tribes.
Also be war helper and good advisable and
intellectual.

One morning he told Eskimos all about his
mysterious dream.
Some years we will see very clean and light
complexion people.
They will roaming around in all over these country,
Also they will seeking for some strange and
mysterious valued to them own use.

And they will have different made clothing and
will not be warm and comfortable as we have
fur clothing
But, their cloths will be very clean and light weight
and their Mukluks will be different made, and
when they walk, their mukluks will make a big
noises, because their mukluks were made out of
heavy strong leather.
Also many of them light completion people will be
very smart and intelliliated and know many things.
some years afterwords they will control and govern
our country in every were
Also, our childrens will learned their strange
language.

And Later, When fourth generation passed
Eskimos will get education by those mysterious
light complexion people.
Also, Both the Eskimos and White people will be
friendly together as best friends in peaceful ways.
But those white people will rule the Eskimos as servants

When ten years passed, the magic powered Eskimo
Nukyoke dreams were come true,
And when first exploration ships come to Sledge
Island and anchored.
Many Eskimos were aboard the ships.
And they saw light complexion people in that big
two masted ship.

Also, all of them were clothing with white people materials
made, as Nukyoke said in them years ago.
And sure enough they has heavy Boots on,
When they walk, they would make a big noises
because their Boots and heavy soles on.
The expedition ship Captain name later Eskimos learned
his name ws Mok-ha.

Eskimos never learned the Ship name
Only they learned the Capt. Mok-ha.
He was a nice man, Eskimos were seen him
in his time, while he was exploration work in
around the Arctic Coast, he and his ships
crew were stayed wintered here and there in
all along the coast.

He would hired few Eskimos men and women
for a helper in period of winter work.
And he would to make a bargain with Eskimos
to get Fur bearing skins for hiself and
his ships crew clothing outfits and materials.

And he let Eskimos names and women work on
for the winter use.
he would to paid the Eskimos laborious with steel
needles and steel knifes, and matches and tobacco.
Sometimes, rifles and cartridges, and calico.
Threads, Tea, Flour, Molasses, Black powder,
and priming caps. Lead and molten, [?] for making
lead bullets.
Capt. Mokha, talk little Bristol Bay natives language, and he can talk some Eskimo in around the Bering Sea Coast.

Few years afterwords, some ships were appeared. They were sailing around and anchored to village to village. And they Eskimos and natives have great time with Captains and crews. Made bargained with them, trade with their furs and fur clothing for what they need and get useful things from white man trader.

Some years afterwards. Eskimos and natives begin to used White man arm and ammunition to shoot some wild games and animals. Also Eskimo and natives discard this old styles arms, because they know it was useless when they have white man arms.

Soon or later on, any kind of games and animals were getting wilder. Because new kinds of arms and ammunitions were too noisy when shot at them. And Eskimos and natives were proud of themselfes when they get white man riffle and ammunitions and they thanks the white man tribes come around
and helped Eskimos and natives in every where at the
Siberia and Alaska and Canada.

Also they all thanks the White man for the helped them
to learn a trade of many things
Also White man giving Eskimos and native jobs,
work, labor, and paid them fairly.

Sometimes Eskimos and natives very gladly to work
for white man.
for to get white man small useful material goods.
[page left blank in original document]
(Second.)

Bering Sea and
Arctic Coast
Eskimo history.

As told by
Michael Francis Kazingnuk
According to ancient Eskimos and Siberian Chuckhis, and Arctic, and interior Indians, a history, make by these

All the year around, News was carried by some of the travelers, and successful traders, between the countries It happed that way every since the stone age.

the (Etrshak.)

(Etrshak,) means a stone age. a Ancient, early days. a primitive.

One day, I asked my father,

why, the Eskimos don’t make a big villages in one place sometimes long ago?

1. One in the Cape Prince Wales Alaska, a (king-meuts.)
2. One in the East Cape Siberia a (Nu-kak-muits.)
3. One in the Big Diomede Island. a (Emmak-leet’s.)
4. One in the Shishmaref Alaska. a (Kik-eektuk.)
5. One in the Kotzebue Alaska a (Kikeektukruk.)
6. One in the Point Hope Alaska a (Tik-kik-kak.)
7. One in the Point Barrow a (Gt-keak-vik.)

________________________

8. One in the St. Lawrence Island a (Chibukak.)
9. One in the Cape Chaplin, Siberia a (Ong-ga-zick.)
10. One in the Sledge Island Alaska. a (A-yak.)
11. One in the Mary’s Egloo. AA.a (Kai-waz-ak.)
12. One in the Cape Nome Alaska. a (Nook)
13. One in the a (Ingituk) at Golovin Bay Alaska
14. One in the Council City. AAA.a (Eka-lu-wick.)
15. One in the Norton Sound, A.A.A. a (At-Nuik.)
16. One in the. a (Unak-luk-leet.)
17. One in the Nunivak Island Alaska. a (nun-niv-ak.)

Each one of them biggest and largest villages ever
know in around the Bering Sea and Arctic
Coast line.
prove to be more then three or four hundred population
occupying and residing to each one Eskimos towns.

Eskimos said, It was more Eskimo population
befor the first White man explores Ship had
arrived at the Bering Sea Coast. and Arctic Coast.

(according to underwood)
It must be in 1728 when Vitus Bering
discover and name St. Lawrence Island.
On July 18, 1741. he was come up again.

that time Eskimo named the first White man
explores Ship Captain (Ber-rak.) that [?]
he a Captain Vitus Bering.

Eskimos said Captain (Ber-rak) was good man,
also he was willing to give Eskimos jobs.
and he gave Eskimos free transportation to another
village to village, all along the coast line.

It was one more unknown Ships was voyaged around to both side the Siberian and Alaska coast, proved to be savage and trouble make amongst to Chuckchi and Eskimos tribes, Many times in around the Kotzebue Sound, Same Ship was making trouble with a Eskimos, put up many battles amongst to Eskimos, nearby every village had trouble with the same ships crew. find the savage Ships was gone way for forever and never came back again, It must be the Derhnof, and his Warriors Ships Crew.

______________________________
It’s proved today, according to (Alaska an empire in the making, John J. Underwood.) In 1648 Derhnof sail through what is now known as Bering Strait.
The progress of the Cossack adventure up to their time had been – excepting for the physical condition of the country itself – cooperating easy. The native were peaceful and easily subdued, but south of East Cape the Cossacks met the warlike Chuckchis who gave them many hard bother.

______________________________
It was sure enough , the War like Chuckchis has been war with Alaskan Eskimo s over five hundred years before the first Ships exploring was came up to both Siberian and Alaskan coast,
(4.)
finally Bering Sea Eskimos made a preparation their
war armies against the Siberian Chuckchis.

And Big Diomede, and Little Diomede, and Cape
Prince of Wales Alaska, blockade the Chuckchis warriors
from coming across to the Alaska side.

They only allowed three or seven skin boats
trading seekers to welcome by the good herded [?]
Eskimo Chief, for only the summer seasons.

Ever since the both Siberians and Alaskans rembembered both
of their historys, according to true story tellers amongst to their tribes

When Russians and Chuckchis battle at the
Cape Surge [?], north west coast of Siberia.
One of the Russian officers took one young man a
prisoner with him. When they went back to their
homes at the north west side of Siberia, to Kolyma
River. Where in the armie post.
This young man his name was ENG-OK.
Engok was stayed with his master, and his wife, and two girls, and three older boys.
Later one Russian officer pt Engok to be a reindeer
Herder. He was fifteen years old Chuckchhi boy when
he was beginning to be a herder.
Five years later, when he was twenty years of age.
Those three half brother, were being to jealous of him, because their father treated him as his own boy, more than his own sons.

So one day Engok went home from his one week herding Deer up in the mountains some evening he went to retired early as usual before when he was at his house.
Some evening three young Russian were visit their father, And they begged their father to put Engok to death.
Because Engok was getting big and strong.
Why should I put my favored stepson to death? because you three brothers jealous of him, that I loved him more then you?

In mean time Engok was not yet asleep, and he was listening every word of them by our hearing from the next room.

Yes! beside he is our brother enemy. one of them three brothers was keeped arguing to let his father put the Chuckchi Engok to kill, in the same night, by their father’s hands.
Same night, Engok was kept awake and figuring about what old man is going to do with him.

Early in the morning, Young Chuckchi Engok saw the old man was sneaking in, with his long shining saber in his right hand.
Engok was aware of old man every movement to come toward to him.
he was watch him with his one eye open under his long hair.
in the moment, old man was stopped, and wipt his streaming tears from his eyes.
Engok learned the old man has been mourning for sometime be for he came and entered his sleeping quarter room.

few second afterwards, old Russian made a few steps towards to unanswered Engok.
And old Russian raise his long shiny Saber up above the Engok head, and droped his saber onto the Engok neck, same time Engok was droped down to the floor from his bed, unhurt.
And Engok grabed the old man Saber and yanked away from his hands. and Said, What is the trouble with you father?
Without a answer, old man was fainted, and fell on the floor.
Then Engok dressed up in hurry before old man came to his consciences.
And he ran away from the town fastest he can go.
When the day break, he found the Reindeer herds in the field.
Engok was work fast same morning.
be round up half of the many Reindeer herds and he droved away with him those many Reindeer towards to North East ways.

Engok droved the Reindeer for Days.
he made a hard driving the herds of Reindeer for four full months, from the Kolyma River to East Cape.

When he arrived at the East Cape village, he hired some willing natives young men to care the Reindeer

Next winter, he gathered up some Chuckchis as a army or soldiers.
And they went over to Kolyma River where the Russian armies post was.
They had hard battle over four days until the slaughtered all the Russian in Kolyma River.

When Chuckchis came back, they took along some what they collect from Russians army post was
(8)

a steal knife, steel spear. Steel Bow and Arrows.
and steel amours.
beside they droved thousands of Reindeers to the
East Cape.

That was first time in history, Chuckchis ever
discovered and found out the steel was made materials
by the Russians manufactory
And first time in history Chuckchis ever herding
Reindeer and the Siberian coast.
Chuckchis and Eskimos never know what year it
was at that time.

Two years afterwards, the East Cape village was
swarmed with Eskimos and Chuckchis, it was
too many of emigrants settled around right in the village.
ever around in Whalen Station, eighteen miles
distance towards to west side of Siberian Coast.

So fifty family of Chuckchis made an agreement
to move between the East Cape and Whalen station, that place is called (Mup-roak-puk.)
So they moved, and they build up a small
Egloos to live in for the winter at (Muproak-puk.)

When next summer, they start build up a strong
Walrus and Seal Spear

1. Flint point
2. Ivory Harpoon Head
3. Ivory one foot long shaft
4. Walrus Jaw Bone Bit
5. Whale Bone String Lashing
6. Piece of ivory, hand grip protector
7. Foot and half long ivory ice pick
8. Raw hide thong, drag line
9. Harpoon bridle
stockade-
Wall with large rocks all around their Egloos.
large enough to concealed their small town
or small village from any savage and Russian
bandits.
When the stockade – work was all done
They proud of themselves, they thought their would
be no bandits or savage can’t ruin their homes
or attack them any more.

few years later, news came from the North West
Coast, bring in by some Chuckchis fugitives
some where up from the coast.
They said, there are so many Russian armies
was driving towards East Cape, Sometimes
they slaughtered many Chuckchis in
different villages around the coast.

And right away in a hurry, the Whalen Station Chuckchis
went to East Cape, for help.
Left one cripple man and his two sisters
their home at the Whalen station
village

Few days later Russians Army arrived at
the Whalen Stations.
They did not found many Chuckchis in the
village. only they found one cripple
Man and his two sisters.
And they were sitting around outside of their Wigwam
expected to be killed by the
Russians bandits.

So Captain of Russian Army, send over two soldiers to kill
the three Chuckchis.
When there two soldiers approached them,
The cripple Chuckchi shot them two soldiers for self
defense.
So instead of killing those three Chuckchis, the Captain ordered
his army to march on toward to East Cape.

In the meantime two young Chuckchis climbed up
to the mountain side from the stockade village,
expecting to see if the Russians army coming from
father distance.

These two young men Chuckchis carrying along
with sling-shots and pack full of round rocks for
bullets in their sling-shots in case they need it some
times when Russians army arrive at anytime.

Same morning Russians Army arrived,
And they parted with out nothing the stockade village, and kept on
towards the East Cape village.
So, one of the Chuckchis signal called to them
A Russian army.

When Russians learned the Chuckchis was living
in side of the strong stockade,
They turned an came back underneath
the stockade and halt for awhile,

Later on, one of the Officer commanded his warriors to
climb on the seventy five feet high cliff up to the
strong stockade.
Then they were beginning to climb on front of
the cliff, the sometimes they were
howling, as if they were wild animals charging the defenseless
poor animals creatures.

finally a few Chuckchis begin to shoot down
some of the Russians savagely bandits warriors

In the meantime, these two young Chuckchis were
left busy slinging down their round stones
bullets on to the Russian savage bandits.
Some of Russians were killed by the round little
stones, some wounded severely.

Soon the Chuckchis hurled their spears and arrow
at to the Russians, until they were
unarmed.
And Chuckchis rushed in to their strong stockade
in a hurry.  
And four of the strong Chuckchis guarding the stockade entrance.  
Armed with strong heavy bone handles Ivory pick these four Chuckchis killed over fifty Russians,  
While attempt to rush in, to attack the unarmed Chuckchis.  

finally, four strong Chuckchis were over powered by the Russians warriors, and Russians rush in side of the stockade as fast as they can.  
Trapped the terrified Chuckchis by advancing with the spear, endeavor to hid beneath each other bodies in around every corner they killed, all the Chuckchis, women and children, more and all.  
But, they spared only two strong Chuckchis just for torturing them late one.  

Then at noon day, Russians took the two Chuckchis prisoners down to the main ice,  
While some of the Russians soldiers hauled some dry fire woods down to the main ice.  

Later the Russians Build a fire, and they burned the two Chuckchis, as tortured alive on two poles. in one at the time.  
Mean while, two young Chuckchis were watching on
them Russian and dirty work and tortured them two
Chuckchis, which is roasted up above the fire.

Later on, Russian rpsed and continued their
marching on towards East Cape village.

Meantime those two Chuckchis eye witness were
hurried over to the East Cape Village to warn
the other Chuckchis and Eskimos.

When Russians army came around the out pointed cliff
They stoped from fear,
Because, they saw a big town, beside
They saw a thousand people were swarming
around in the big town.

all of a sudden, Russians army were turned back
and flew away fast as the can.

______________________
(When Chuckchis fight with Russian Savage.)
______________________

Same afternoon, a Chuckchis and his ten year old son
were tending their reindeer herds behind the
East Cape Mountain.
They were Reindeer sled riding near by the
grazing Reindeer herds.
So they saw a one tall Russian soldier was running towards them, Their herder and his boy ran away with their sled-deer, until the sled deer was all in and tired, unable to pulled them along fast because the snow was soft.

finally the Chuckchis stopped his sled – deer. and he lighten up his cloths, befor the Russian soldiers came nearer. and he took his old style spear to get ready to fight the Russian pursuer.

first I will try to protect and defend myself in I can. he told his boy. if he don’t kill me first, I will try to make a big circle, and bring him back here where we start from, he told his son again.

here is my Bow and Arrows, you take them and aim straight at to the Russian body and shoot him, he may get weaken by the Arrow. sure, sure! The little boy answered.

The Russian was big and stature strong looking person crouched one knee on the snow, he was waiting. He had a steel Helmet on, and steel armour coat on.
and steel lance in his right hand which is stand upright. so Chuckchis made a run toward to Russian savage. And both were eager to kill each other. Also, both were in action as they were a best successful fencing spearman competitors.

The tall Russian savage droved the Chuckchis backwards, as he was trying save his life from being killed he was young and strong, and he was light quick moving action to defend himself from being killed

Still he was moving backwards, made a big circling way around. Finally, both came approached the Chuckchis boy, which is sitting on the ledge, holding his father Bow and Arrow, eager to shoot the huge Russian savage.

When the Chuckchi and Russian approached that boy his father called the boy to shoot at the Russian the boy was aimed carefully, and send a arrow to the Russian head. But, he missed the Russian head, and they passed by the boy, unhurt the Big Russian savage still swinging his spear at the Chuckchi in savagely.
And the Chuckchi Reindeer herder still defending himself with all his might.
Both were sweat to the brow,
They took a long time to go round the big circle again, came back to where they started from.
The Chuckchi called his son to shoot the huge Russian savage down at once.
This time, they boy aimed his Arrow straight at the Russian savage head.
and send his Arrow,
This time, he shot the Russian on his forehead cut open between his helmet and eyebrows.

He reeled around and around in violently.
    The blood floes spattered his face, that make him unable to see anything.
finally he sit-down on the snow in lazily and posed for a while.
You got me, he said the Chuckchi.
please, before you kill me, I like to have speak to you about my-self.

The huge Russian Savage, could talk pretty good an Chuckchi language.
I’m slowly he unbuttoned his helmet and took it out. and he said, see my gray hair?
Yes! I saw your gray hair. The Chuckchi answered. Wait until I unhook my strap in around the under of my hair, he said. then he reached up to his behind the head, and unhooked piece of straped around his head. then, Chuckchi saw the Russian face became of wrinkled, he was on old, old man indeed. Oh! you are old man. The Chuckchi said. Yes! I’m a eighty five years old. The Russian answered. look! into my mouth, not one tooth left in my mouth sure enough, Chuckchi did not see one tooth in around his bare jaw gum.

For long time I’m in a Russian army officer in around the Siberian coast. The old man said. And, I have killed many Chuckchis, along the coast on the way we marching up this way. Now, you got me for a victim to kill and my life will be end.

I want you to do me a favor one thing please. don’t torture me, kill me best way that I taught to you. I will lay on my back on the snow. And you will penetrate my brain with your spear-
That I may die instantly.
So Chuckchi did killed the Russian savage the way he told him to do.

That evening Chuckchi and his boy took the Russian savage body up to the mountain side with their sled-deer.
And the Chuckchi layed the Russian body on the round and he undressed the Russian, took his steel helmet, and steel armour, and spear, and his Gold bracelet, and Gold necklace were made out of Gold.
Chuckchi took them all to his house for his story evidence. When he told to the people about the Russian savage which killed.

So shortly afterwards, news was spread to every direction. even to the Diomeders Islanders. Alaskan coast and interior That White Russians savage armies attempted to killing off the Chuckchi along the Siberian coat and interior.

From that time, Chuckchis and Eskimos learned the White Russian savage of their best enemies ever learned The, Chuckchis and Eskimos learned and keep look out from the any White Russians savage who came around the Bering sea coast, and Arctic coast from attacked, and killing off by them.
Ten years afterwards, Capt. Deshnof the Cossack explorer went ashore at the East Cape village, and he collecting some olden time, and stone age tools, and arms. which is Chuckchis kept them in the grave-yards at the mountain side. Also, he discovered a few Russians warriors arms. and some steel Helmets, and steel armor. Gold necklaces, and some other Russian manufactory made.

And Capt. Deshnof, questioned the Chuckchis, what time or when or what year is the Russian armies has been fighting with the Chuckchis in around the East Cape?

Some of the Chuckchis speakers court with the Capt. Deshnof, in his ship. And they confessed, they told him about what happened. They they war with a strange Russian savage in around ten years ago at (mup-roak-puk) The Capt. Deshnof, he told them Chuckchis, those strange Russian savage are unknown Russians bandits, outlaws, robbers, a highway-man.

Since after that, Russians savage were never come around any where around the Siberian coast.
Many years before civilized nationality's white explorer ships came to now a called Bering Sea and Arctic Sea. Both the Siberian and Alaskan stone age native learned how to make a living in very slowly. They don't use a sails when they traveling along the coast. Even they very seldom leaved the shore or beach not more then two miles distance out to the sea. Because they were feared the blow them away from the shore in accidently. Them days they always towing their skin boats along the beach when they traveling.

In Diomede Islands, when ice broke out and drifted away. Eskimos waiting and longing, for the last ice floes which is coming from the South, and carried by strong current through the Bering straits.

When last drifting ice floes approached the Islands, Many walrus and ookrocks covered all the ice flows. So many of living sea animals were sleeping on the ice in peacefully.

spring the year of seasons in calm weather, and nice spring warm atmosphere put them to sleep all the sea animal anywhere around the ice floes and on
the any place around the Bering sea coast shore.
and Arctic shore.
Then the Eskimos in around the Bering sea, and Arctic coast,
All they could hunt for the sea animals not far distance
from the shore, or not far from their homes.

In slowly, natives learned how to save keeping of
their meat from getting spoiled during in summer season.
They dried some of the meat in around their cash,
some sea animals meat has been cut from the bones
and packed in sack or pokes made from the animals hide, and they lowered into their winter cold-
storage.
when Ice floes all passed the Bering Straits to the
Arctic Sea.
Many a herds of walrus go for the shore, and they
climbed to the beach, they laying around in the beach
for nearly half of the summer.

Walrus grazing grounds, there are two places in the
St Lawrence Island North East Cape, and South East Cape. near by the (Kukulik) the Eskimo village.
Two in the Big Diomede Island. North west side,
between two big villages, and South East side of the Island.
There are three more places in the Golf of Anadir.
near by the Cape Bering, at around the Holy Cross bay.
And between the Cape Bering, and Cape Chukotski,
And four places in the Beach under the cliffs.
And one in Kayne Island.
And on in near by the Cape Nunyagmo.
And two in between East Cape and Cap Unikin.
And two in between Cap Unikin and Cape Serdzekamen.
The largest walrus grazing ground ever known in
the History, the Klushine Island, not far from the Cape
Serdzekamen. North west side of Siberian Coast
second, in at the St, Matthew Island.
Third, between Kivalina, and Point Hope.
from Point Hope, to Cape Lisburne, around the
under the long cliffs,
Seals and Ookruks, they followed the thinner shore
Ice, to clear round the Alaskan coast, to Canada coast.
They followed their food a smaller cod fish, and shrimps.
or anything smaller of it kind shellfish allied to the lobster,
sometimes. Seams spend half of the summer in around
the sand Island and in the Shore spring ice.

very seldom walrus an seals, stayed together
in one herd.
O’okruks, traveled together in one herd, and spoted seal,
are very seldom mixed in with other seals.
Hair seals, very seldom mixed in with other bigger seals.
saddle back seals, they are not many around the
Bering Strait, very seldom Eskimos killed them
when they saw one.
But they are many around the North west side of Siberian
Coast, in Arctic.
And largest hair seals in around the St. Lawrence Island.
They are large as much O’okruks.
Also very seldom came around to Bering Strait.

Fur seals, very seldom killed in around the Bering Straits
they are many of thousand in around the pribilof Islands.

Sea otters, very seldom killed in around the Bering Straits
They are many of thousands in around the pacific side.

Sea Lions, very seldom killed in around the Bering straits
They are many thousand in around the
Aleutian Islands.
[page left blank in the original document]
[In the original document there are three paragraphs crossed out with information regarding the location of walrus. They are not transcribed here. They appear to repeat information on page 70 of this document.]

Many thousand of Chuckchis and Eskimos lived on the walrus meat. Any where around the Bering sea coast and Arctic coast. Each natives village any where around the Coast they learned to known how they can handled meat, and treat any kind of meat to be natured the best way they can.

Walrus meat is good grub ever because by the natives
in the History of Bering Sea, and Arctic coast.
Also, walrus hide natives used them for that Igloo cover
and Oomiak cover.
Also, they used walrus for many useful things.

Eskimos and Chuckchis learned the walrus life.
Walrus was lived on the clams, oysters, and
some other shell fish.

bigger, walrus, natives called the Avik-puk.
Avik-puk is large as much as two normal
size of walrus. some times they eat hair seals.
Many times Avikpuk stayed winter in around the
Bering Straits, and Arctic Sea.
Many times Eskimos killed them in early spring
in around the middle part of April month, when whaling
season.
When they cut them up they found some oyster,
and clams, seal meat and skins.
They found the seal skins, looks as if human being
cut the skin as strap, with a sharp steel knife.
And the skins cuts, three inches wide and length to the
seal size, nose to tail.

Many natives making their homes near by the walrus
grazing grounds in along the coast.
Both side the Siberian coast, and Alaskan coast.
In early days a stone age natives learned slowly of
how to make a arms materialized method for a
handling game and wild animals

When natives realized how to utilized their tools
and the hunting outfit or materials
They manufactured hard stones, and Ivory, and Bones,
by their own strong hands to be used then
of their own idea system to make a living,
Every where in around the Bering sea coast and interior.
And Arctic coast, and interior sections of inhabitations
Eskimo villages, they making their own idea
system of life.
Also they utilized their own hunting materials
outfitting according to what game they after for
big or small in both land and sea.

They eager to collect some harder stones for their
own needing tools.
They are a Slate, Flint, jade, Copper, Ivory, Bones.

The Slate, Women’s used them, as for a half moon
shape cutlery knives and scarping instruments.

Men’s used them for a spear points. Arrow point.

The Flint, they used them as for a spear points.
cutlery knives. Axe. drills, chopping tools.
Arrow points. Fire sparking. when they build a campfire.
Jade, Men’s used them as for a cutlery knives.
Sewing-needles, grooving –pointer, spear-points.
Arrow-points.
Ivory, they used them for a many kinds of tools.
Spear-Points. needles. Ice-picks, Snow-knives.
Seal-net lines sinkers. Arrow-points.
Fit-u-ice creepers for hunter, hikers walking on ice.
Cuffs for protecting from Bow-string stinging on the wrist.
Ivory young ice sled. Spoons, Ivory-wedge.
Sling-shot balls, Toys, Combs.

Copper. They used them for charms, Bracelets,
Arrow-points. spear points.

Bones, they used them for Ice-picks. and snow-picks
wild vegetable picks, snow shovels, Arrow points
Spear-Point. and they used the bones for a many kinds
of useful things.
In Diomede Island Eskimos claimed they are best excelled sea animal’s hunters in around the Bering Straits ever since believed to be in beginning of Eskimos history.

See how Eskimos Hunt for sea animals in early days

A month of April. The Eskimo moon of an Sun-nokazic.

Eskimos in Diomede Island they making and preparations of whole hunting Oomiaks or outfitting of materials made for the ready to whale hunting a year of Seasons.

Also, a many place Eskimos in around the Being Sea coast and Arctic coast they making and preparations of whole hunting Oomiaks, or outfitting of materials make for the ready to Whole hunting, in that same month of April.

the Eskimo moon of a Sun-nokazic.

First, they seniwed their Oomiaks frame works. and then painted with red ore ground points. All hands working on their Oomiak. They were not more then eight or nine men. All were relatives, that makes one skin boat crew for a whole hunting season.
They making deep snow tunnels for to put on
a splited walrus hide over the frame work Oomiak.
They kept the tunnels headed with seal oil lamps
from freezing some salt water soaked walrus hides.
Eight or nine women’s sitting around in circle
sewing the walrus hides together with their
stout jade needles.
All the same size plaited sinew thread were waxed
with graphits and seal oil.
Thimbles were made out of thick Oogruk skin.
It takes one day to finished the Skin Boat cover,
beofr they put the skin over the frame, they oil it
the frame of the Boat good in soaked.
Then they covered up the frame with that wet spongy
walrus hide.
They put weight one man in the bow of the Boat.
This man kept bouncing up and down,
until the wet spongy walrus hide just right
fitted the Oomiak frame.
Then they secured lasing the wet spongy walrus hide
on to the frame work Oomiak.
Then they got it all work done they called the
Skin Boat, Oomiak.

Afterward’s, they beginning to work on the Seal
skin inflated pokes
The women cure those whole seal hide with the oil to make bags or “pokes” that have many uses. Stuffed to capacity with dried meat soak in seal oil, and with the opening sewed up airtight with sinew, the poke serves as a container to store food and preserve it for future use. Inflated with air, and attached to a Harpoon line, it serves as a buoy to support and mark the location of seals or walrus harpoon out in the open water.

When crews work on the whole line buoys, they selected the best and stronger inflated seal skins, these buoys are only there for a whale drag line buoy. Two in first drag line and one end of drag line. drag line forty fathoms long, one inch round. The Eskimo manufactured young walrus raw-hide thong. First two buoys made fast together in one, on each flipper each two had secured with V shape walrus raw hide bridle on the right hand side, and left hand side of their hind flippers. One end of drag line poke, the buoy had secured with V shape walrus raw hide bridle on the each side hind flippers. The harpoon shaft is made heavy enough a strong man.
hardly lift it up, off from the ground prying from the other end of a shaft.
every one of Harpoons was made according to the Harpooners the Whale killer strength.
He was picked to be a harpooner, from amongst the Oomiak Whale hunting crew.
He suppose to be a strong man, powerful, keen minded and clear, and quick active, also good physical condition all round.

He practice on his heavy harpoon shaft in meantime when getting done with it by a Eskimo manufacturer.
The Harpoon is right not less then 100 pounds with rope and all.

Sometimes Harpooner weaker then other strong man. so, they would made a less weight then other strong man had a Harpoon.

And of them Eskimo Harpooners can hurl his heavy harpoon distance about 70 or 80 feet straight to the Whale body. Many times some Harpooner killed the Bow-head Whale one shot in perfect strike, and strucked him in the right spot the deathly heart or in the Kidneys penetrating the Whale body 6 or 8 feet to the deathly spot.
Any of them Eskimos or Whale hunters they are believing both the superstitions and worthy of worshiping to unseen God, which is they believed to make them a living every since they know from primitive and in Ancient days.

There are many Lords prayers already used by them Eskimos which is pure God believers in them days. And them they teaching their beloved sons and daughters to remembered those Lords payers. after their some and daughters inherited those lords prayers as words and songs to the lord God up in the heaven.

Prayers learned according to ancient and first Eskimos in early days which is they made and processed by the first Eskimos they believed God, because Eskimos believed they got answered from strangest and greatest God from above.

some Eskimos and Chuckchis believed God so strong and some don’t care.

because they ignorant of education to be a God believer.

because their grand fathers and fathers never instruct them and train them a words and songs as prayers to the greatest God up above.

only the believed the Devil, a Evil Spirit, and superstitions.
and believed a medicine man, and witch or witchcraft.
It is a fact, they don’t get answered favor from
the good spirit a greatest God up above.
God fearing Eskimos a game hunter, the whale
hunters they kept the skin boat, or Oomiak, very
much clean as possible.
They prayed for their skin boats to the God,
as blessing, and burn offering as christening
prayed for their Oomiak gears as blessing.
also their Harpoon. Drag line, buoys,
And every men a Oomiak crew decorated themselves
a small black dots, or speck, on their forehead.
and each side of their cheeks.
representing, to Drived away a evil spirit.
All hands of Eskimo Whaling Oomiak crew’s
was working on the main Ice to make a
trail for the pushing and pulling trough theirs
Oomiaks down to the edge of main Ice
for the landing and Docking purposes.

They knocking off the rough solid Ice with their Ivory
pointed picks.
Others shoveling away loosen Ice with their Whale
shoulder blade bone shovels.
Close to the landing and docking, they cut the ice
as trench wide enough to pull two skin
Boat through into the water.
The landing edge of Ice is made very much leveled to the water,
So they can push their Oomiak on to the water.
in very smooth.

When they all got leveled the trail.
Next day, early in the morning, Capt. of
the Oomiak, he Christening the Oomiak on the
near by the beach.
And his wife brought out some good things to eat
for the many childrens.
As they kept the date of holiday during the day
beginning of whaling season.
And many of hungry childrens after they had fed.
They thanks them one who had feed them good things
to eat.

wishing them to see kill a biggest Whales in a
during the Whaling Season.
So they would have plenty to eat during in the
long winter time, until next spring when
Whaling season came once more.

when they ready to pull their Oomiak out to the
main Ice docking.
They put four inflated seal pokes under the
Oomiak as for the sledge as sliding Oomiak
cushion, they like it inflated seal pokes better then wooden sled
two tired together on the each flippers, and place it
under the Oomiak, and tied four raw hide bridles
around the Oomiak raling , a same way two
others in the stern of a Oomiak.

And as a rule, each person of a crew tied
pulling harness in around their proper
setting thwart possessions , and begin to pull.
pulling Oomiak down to the open water
When they watch out for the Bow-head Whales spouting.
The looked around and watch every directions of the open sea.
All were noiseless. Not allowed to make a noise even on the Ice, in around the near by the open lead
Its the rule, because the Bow-head Whale can hear a less noise evaporation is long distance
If she hears any less strange noises, she will not come up to surface of the after for the spouting.

Whalers were staying out in the main Ice with out any take a nap or short sleep, long as the open water last for days.
Even the cool weather in April month they stayed out under the condition of solicitous to catch or kill a Bow-head Whale.

And they had no drinking water with them to drink. even they never cooked a food to eat.
They have a large wooden bail full of oil soaked cooked meat, and dried meat, it has been kept in winter storage for the future use when need it.

After long each day in the evening, they served their cool meat lunch right on the solid
block of ice, and cut them meat to small pieces
as serving the food to the eight men Oomiak
crews to eat.
Each man allow only few bits to eat, as if a rule,
it says, do not over loading the long time emptied
stomach
try to get use to it a appetite of any person’s or a
physical culture system of life
so they did, what they been told by their parents.

Each person’s of the Oomiak crew they know their right
position of their duty in around the Oomiak.
Each men know where to set in his right Thwart.

When whale come up on the water for a spouts
and man sighted her.
One of sudden, the watchman saying and
shout, Soo-Sho! Sho! Sho! Sho!
That means and Eskimo slang word, that he
saw a whale spouting.

Then they pushing out their Oomiak into the water
in noiseless.
When the whale next spout, or second spouting.
The Oomiak whaling crew, all were paddling
in hurry towards to the whale.
when the whale dived down in the water, the deep
sea, the Oomiak crew all stopped paddling.

Because, it is the rule, when the whale dived, and submersion, she will not come up again to the surface of the water and taking a blow and spout, if she hears some strange water splashing noise up above her, she may not come up and take a blow and spouts.

That's why whole crews stops a paddling, and wait for her another spout, only four times. its the limit of her taking blow, or spouts.

Many times they subdued the whale befor she taking long subside in first spout, as fourth spout.

When whaling harpooners strucked her with all his might and power. any place in around her near deathly spot of her body.

when the big whale dragged the drag line and buoys Capt of a Oomiak, made motion to the God above as praying, long and words following the same prayer instructions. Eskimos call it a
AWaTTus-siak.
It was not only capt of Oomiak Awattussiak.
Also some of the crews made a motions as
a awattussiak the huge whale to kill.

Eskimos believed the awattussiak is very strong
and dangerous.
when any persons following the instructions
as a lord prayers and
They got to follow the Awattussiak instruction
both the words and song.

Because a rules said, do not mistake a words
and song instruction of the Awattussiak.
And also use it only on the big Games to kill.
If persons mistaken of a Awattussian instructions
it will fail to God answer the favor.

When other Whaling Oomiak give assistant
and pursue the wounded Bow-head whale,
and when she got weak and tame.
All persons were eager subdue the Big whale
and give a many assaults here with a Ivory and
Jade pointed long handle Eskimo Spades.

punching here all over the body until she was
bleed to death.
When Whale died, she rolled over belly side up and her huge fin or Flipper motions as flirting in short rapid action. That means she was dead instantly.

And all of a sudden, Every person’s of Whaling Oomiak Crew’s begined to Mourned, crying out loud, as if pouring out their broken hearted. They doing that, because it is the rule. The mournful meaning is, they thanked God up above, one who given them biggest game or animal to eat. as he give presents many hungry human children’s. some never real crying for the mourn, they only play following the other’s mourners. few minutes afterwards, they made fast a tow-line in around the whale tail, or on his Flank, when two, or four Oomiaks assistant lined up in long tow-line, ready to towing the Whale. ownership of the Whale, their position right ahead of the towing Oomiak.

When they first begin to put their oars and paddles into the water, Capt of the oomiak a Whales owners made a sign’s and motions as a Show parade. he made a many kind of motion as parade until they landed at the docking edge of main ice
After they made fast the Whale in side ways under the Oomiak landings or docking.
They cut straps edge off The both Flukes,
And put them on the young man shoulder in cross way’s.
And ordered him run for the village fastest he can run and go.
As he was bring a news to the village, as a messenger boy to bring a good tiding and good news at to their homes.

These messengers by run a best he can go towards to the village.

And he was not stop running until he came to the whale owner a home.
Then the Capt wife bring out a good things to eat which is contained in the small wooden pan, and other hand of her is small wooden water bucket.

Then the messenger boy, and Capt wife walked down to the oomiak landing at the main ice.
Behind them their were whole army of Eskimos walked down too.
Some of the Eskimos came down with their dogs and sledge, loaded with strong raw-hide
thong ropes, and seal skin water-proof a
union-suits,

Soon a messenger boy and capt wife arrived
at landing of the oomiak’s where at the Big whale
and the Eskimos whaler stayed
Owner of the Whale of Capt, gived burn offering
to God, and sometime she sprinkled good
food, and pour water onto the Dead big whale
body as he gived the dead Whale spirit or soul
offered and welcome to this home.
to remain in his home during the period of the winter to
keep joyous and holiday’s.

__________________________
Why Eskimos believed God
__________________________
Eskimos believed, any animals or beast spirits
and should are never dying, and always lived.

And they know that God kept the human
being alive, also gaved them food to lived
on from the ground as wild vegetations.
and also gaved them food to lived on from
the wild animals or beast.

Also, Eskimos believed, the any of small and big
games and animals or beast, God care them
to make a lived, even in the land an seas,
under the conditions of what they lack to lived on
to rest of their lives nature way’s in around
on the whole earth.
Because God create all the living creatures on
the earth, and he take care of them all in natural ways.
And Eskimos believed, every creature on the Earth
they are reincarnation after death into the same creature, or in
different creature.
That’s why Eskimos believed that any game, or
animals which they killed to eat and
make a living on.
They thinks, they must made a offering to
God, and to the dead animals spirit
and soul’s so they did, and they made a
offering.
__________________________________
continue a whaling story.
___________________

Right after the Whale owner made a offering,
them oldest Eskimos have a bit to eat
from the left over a good food offering to the whale
which is containing the wooden-pan.
and them they dranked the left over water from
the wooden bucket.

Some of the strong young men put it on the
water proof seal skins union suits,
And they get on the Whale body begin to cut up
the carcass.
They starts cutting up from the skin,
with a Blubbers on.
When they cut off a big piece of skin with a Blubber on,
They tied rope round it, and pulling it
way up on the main ice.
While people pulling on a many children begined
to cutting away some of the meat or skin for their
own positions.
They kept cutting away of the meat or skin until
people stopt pulling the meat or skin.

That was nobody businesses try to stopt
Those children doing a cutting away meat or
skin, from the big piece of meat when
people still pulling it up-on main ice.
A whale owner just welcome those childrens
doing this a cutting away of their own portions
of meat and skin.
Because these is rule again.
Some of the Childrens has no parents to care
of them.
And many of the children has no father to
get portion of the meat or skin.
beside, the whale owner, should not be selfish
on the whale carcass, if he want to kill some
more whale in period of his live time whale hunting
strong and young men many of them were
kept busy cutting a whale carcass.
All had wear water-proof seal skins [?] suits
on.

And whale owner’s wife went to their homes
for cooking some whale meats and skins
for the whole army of workers a Eskimos.
They have to cook and prepared meals for the
whole village populations while they were work on
the cutting whale carcass, as they were kept obeyed the ancient
rule and order’s.

It’s takes four days and four nights to get
through with cutting up the huge Bow-head
or a right whale carcass with their dull cutlery
stones and ivory tools.
Bones and all, every bit of the whole huge
whale they put it upon the main ice.
And then they begined to dividing up the
whale carcass according to ancient Eskimos
rules.
Owner’s of the whale gets portions only the
head, flukes and fin’s and whole guts,
rest of it people take it for portions.
And the, owner’s and other Oomiaks a assistants
they dived up a whale silky tooths,
a long slab whale bones.
The owner’s get half portion, other half a assistants
Oomiak divid it up according to rules.

wonderful construction and habits of the whale,
Bow-head, or right whale, has no teeth,
and in a very harmless creature, in spite of his size,
His mouth is the most curious part of him.
From the upper jaw there are a number of plates
of a horny substance, they stand side by side,
and the edge have fringe of hairs,
The middle plate in the largest and longer,
and the plate keep getting smaller on each
side, the last being the smallest.
The lower jaw has no plates in, but it is in the shape
of a great spoon.
So that the plates can go into it when the mouth
is shut.
Now, when the great mouthful of water is taken
in by the whale it runs out again through the
plates,
But the fringes of hair keep in the tiny, living
creature which are to serve as food.
They are, in fact, a kind of filter, for they reject
the bad, and only receive the food.
The plates are the true whalebone.

A Whale Bone. Eskimos and Chuckchis used them
for a many useful things,
for Sledge, for hunting and house hold utensil,

A longer jaw-bones they used them for a Igloo roof-bean, because they are stronger then any drifted wood, and last longer times from the gets rotten.

Some times a shorter whale jaw-bones Eskimos and Chuckchis used them for the Oomiaks cash poles.

It is a four kinds of Whales Eskimos and Chuckchis hunt them in spring time,
There are Bow-head-Whales, and right-whale and California-Gray-Whale, and Blue-Whales

Bow-head Whale is a larger and bigger then others, the Eskimos and Chuckchis ever killed them in the history.
Eskimos called them Bow-head whales and Apsak.
Next one is right Whales a Engut-Took.
half a smaller are in California Gray Whale and AkpaL-Lowak.
Blue-Whale a same size the California Gray whale, they called them, an Koop-pok-kak.
These Whales lives amongst the Ice and Where
the spring time cold air.
Also, they following their food and spring cool
atmosphere of the north.
And is quite protected from the cold by this skin,
This is quite protected from the cold by his skin,
This skin is really a thick of fat,
which the White man call Blubber.
It has a dark, molty color to look at, and is
full of fibers, But, looks as thick Rubber.
The whole skin is full of oil, and these is the true
riches of the Whale.
and the reason why he is hunted.
As far as the whale himself is concerned.
The oily skin is useful for two reasons,
It is very warm, and keeps up the heat of the
body.
And the oil, bring lighter then the water, helps hims
to swim.
The Whales, large as he is, does not feed on
creature of any size.
His throat is so narrow that a herring could not
get down it.
He lives on Jelly-fishes and minutes animals.

The huge Whale traveling belly side up under
the deep sea.
Watching sometime up above him for food.
When he spotted some food above him he open his mouth wide open, and made a quick circling up to ward’s surface of a sea, collecting sometimes his food into his huge cave like mouth, his mouth was shut up, when he blow his spout.

The tube called the wind pipe is not placed as our windpipe is. It does not open into the mouth, but at the top of the head. There is a lump where it open, and the whale can keep his whole body under water except just this lump. And there is a kind of valve or stopper to the opening of the around wind pipe which exactly fit it, and can keep out the water, and also resist the greatest pressure. Indeed, the more pressure there is upon it, the tighter it fits. The air rushing from the windpipe and his great lungs, and the water together. Then the Whale is said to “spout.”
When Cape prince of Wales Alaska Eskimos watch when female whale borned her pup south side the Little Diomede Island in Bering Straits.

This Wales Eskimos they were hunt for the Walrus south side the Fairway rock not far from the Diomede Islands in Bering strait.

When they came to the big size of flat ice flow they pulled up their Oomiak on the Ice which is carried by the Bering Sea current towards to north west course.

They saw a Whale blow his spouts not far away from them.

The whale floating around the big size of flat ice.

Also she was taking ease as she was floats, and nothing was disturbing her. everything was quiet under the peaceful air.

finally she came up Flukes side up very close by the edge of the Ice.

She came up nearly half ways up her body in the air.
Then she put her huge body against the edge of the Ice, come down as a gently dived down into the deep sea, sometimes she rub of her hind part of her body on the edge of ice. She keep doing that way until she borned her pup on the far off from edge of ice. For a while she take ease as a taking rest, floating around in her pup position, or place.

Later on, She dived down, and she bumped the ice under it in the middle. And then the flat ice is broken in two. The Whale floating until the crack space was gets wider, and again, , she came up on surface of water between the crack as if she was take a look for location of her pup were laying still on the near by the open crack of ice. Later, she search the ice with her tail as a sweeping off of her pup into the water, Where she found her pup, she swept off her pup on the water in a gently manner. For a long time, they keep both short diving as she learning her pup how to diving and swimming. It did not take a long, when the pup
learned how to swim and dive,
And both of them gone away from the Ice floes
little by little towards to arctic sea.

_________________________

When Eskimos Walrus hunting at Bering
Straits, was told by
According to East cape Eskimos and Diomedes
Islands, and Cape Prince of Wales Alaskan
Eskimos hunters,

_________________________

Walrus hunt on the Ice with a Oomiaks.

_________________________

Walrus hunt on the Ice with a Oomiaks.

_________________________

When spring the year, the last Ice floes
approached to the Eskimos dwelling places.

Ice as full of with a many life young and
old walruses.

Eskimos walrus hunters equipped with a modern
styles outfitting,
when they approaching the herd of many
of walruses, which is all laying on the ice,
and some were asleep, and same watch, hunters

They prepared their fighting spears befor they
came too close to walrus herd.

Each Oomiak occupied by nine men a hunters.
They stretch out one whale drag line rope from the stern to bow.
And four inflated seal skin buoys attached into the each end of the strong thong rope,
Each one of them hunters made fast on their spear lines to the strong thong rope.
So that any walrus which is harpooned and speared could not get away from this.

When they get ready their harpoons, they paddling slowly towards to the many of walrus herds as stealthy manner ways.
when they coming to close by them walrus herds.
The capt of the Oomiak gave order his crew to get ready to combat the ignorant walrus herds

Then the Capt swing the Oomiak lee ways from the edge of Ice.
he all alone handled the Oomiak from the stern with his large paddle, and Oomiak floating side by side from the Ice, eight or ten feet away from the edge of ice.
Where under the many sleeping walrus herds were ignorant from the dangers attach by the hunters Eskimos.
then the whole crew of the Oomiak stood up
and quickly, they hurled, and send their
spears onto the walrus bodys.
Before wounded walrus rushing into the water
for to dive, crews, they throw whole line, and
four inflated seal pokes over-board.
when throng of walrus hers disturbing by wounded
violence, every one of them rush for the
diving into the water.

None of them rushing walrus touch the oomiak
when they dived down between the ice and
Oomiak.
when all the walrus dived down to water,
hunters, they pulled up the Oomiak on the
Ice right the way for the safely,
They stayed there until them unwounded
walruses gone away.
And those wounded walruses stayed together
in the water as repose or resting
All were hanged on to the whale drag line
and inflated seal poke Buoys.
All of them hold by spear points attached
onto the spear line which is made out of oogruk
shine thong.
When the Eskimos walrus hunters, pursuit
and attached them wounded walrus.
piercing them with their Flint pointed and
strong shaft spears.
One at the time, they killed them in the water,
And then, they towing them along side
of the ice for to cut them up or skinning
them.
They could bring home walrus meat,
ten or twelve whole carcasses according
to what size the oomiak they used when
they walrus hunting.

__________________________
When Eskimos Slaughtered
walrus on the Beach.

__________________________

When middle of the summer, walrus
came to the Beach where rocky places
And many of them crawled on the Beach
and stayed there for many day’s,
All ignored of danger aggression by meat
eaters, or human game hunters,
Their noises can be heard for Ten miles
and their heat formed into cloud up above them,
and can be seen for then or fifteen miles.

Before the day break early in the morning.
Many of men Eskimos went over to where
the walruses laying on the Beach.
And wait for the day light break,
Eskimo hunters wait there very close by them
walruses herd in amongst the rocks.
Very men anxious to encounter their prey once more,
with their tool kinds of dull fighting spears.
One had harpoon line attach to the harpoon head.
Other one is only strong shaft with flint pointed.

When sun come up and shone,
Every men rush and encounter their prey.
They Harpooned them first with the line on,
in quickly, they made fast their lines on the stout rocks.
And then they turned, took this flint pointed spears, and fight the other unwounded walrus.
While the others wounded walrus hanged on by the strong harpoon thong line.
They pierced and slaughtered many walrus all they want.
And they let it go others unwounded ones.
Afterward, they turned and pierced to once
They harpooned and tied line on the rock,
After that, they commence to cut them up the
carcass on the Beach,
And they divided up the walrus meat and skins
by men to men, as those taking portions.
after they through diving up meat for portions
they covered the meat up with a small
round Rocks each of their own meat
portions.

Next day, they came and get their meat
with a Oomiaks.

For day’s Every family of Eskimos were
working on the walrus meat for the winter
supply food.
Specially, put them up the meat as future
use in winter time food.

Every piece of walrus meat is or carcass were
saved up, and very part of them was
something useful, except some parts of
the Bones is useless.
[page left blank in original document]
[page left blank in original document]
The Big Diomedes Island Chief Kayokak got killed by young man, when summer time came.
The Chief Kayokak was getting old, and he was about 75 year old.
his nephew kill him, after he fight with strong and young desperado (Enewaseak)
This young Enewaseak, was a bad man. One time, Enewaseak drive us out from Kayokak Egloo.
That time Enewaseak was after Chief-Kayokak daughter, Enewaseak was wanted to force her, or try to rape her.
Anyway, We all moved out.
Chief daughter went to the Little Diomede for safe keeping there. Also, Kitypkagi and his youngest brother, Ela-sanga.
All of them sister and two Brothers were fugitive to the Little Diomede Island for the safe keeping.
my father and I would move to
our little Egloo. Because old chief –
Kayokak was tell us to moved out, and leaved
him in his own Egloo.
So, he shut it all the opening and the
entrance. with whale shoulder bone’s
shuted from inside so nobody can’t
come in.
My father use to haul water for him
once in while and ask him if he
need anything else and if he need help
any my father would help him.
One a morning, young man Enewaseak
went over to the Chief Egloo, with
his one foot long Butcher Knife
to kill Chief Kayokak.
So my father was trying to stoped him for
not to go to old man Egloo.
Go young Enewaseak answered my father
mind your own business. So,
I am going to kill old man, because he
wont let me have is daughter
as a my wife, so I am going to kill him now.
Then young man Enewaseak was going up to the
walrus covered room cash as a
store room, he cut a big hole
and went inside.
Later on, Enewaseak run out with out any Butcher Knife in his hands. after he went to his home. My- father went over to Chief Kayokak Egloo there my father saw Kayokak still alive blood was all over in his left hands my father saw piece of flesh was hanging in his palm, old man Chief Kayokak told my father to cut it off the flesh that over hanging flesh and put bandage over it with a very fine seal skin so my father work on him according to chief Kayokak told him so. After that he got all done, old man was told him to leave and go home. Then my father going home. After he went home he told me everything what happen to Old man. That young man Enewaseak was fight with old man with his Butcher Knife. and Old man take the knife away from young Enewaseak hand to while he was trying to take away from him. The Enewaseak but old man left hand’s palm open. One hour later Enewaseak coming back again to Chief Kayokak Egloo.
Those many of person’s try to stop him from
go to old man Egloo.
No man can’t Stoped him.
I see that they can’t come near him even.
So he went in side the Egloo, Later on,
he come out, left arm were holding his
guts, he was run for his home and died.
after awhile my father went to see the old
man.
When he come in side the Egloo, he saw
The old man was all right. So old
man ask my father, how is that
young man, my father was told him
he was died as soon when he went home.
Old man Chief told my father, that
he want to see the Enewaseak died,
he say’s he been told young Enewaseak
not to come back, so he come back again
and he get it what he want it.
Later on, Chief Kayokak old my father
to go get Enewaseak brother in law, he was
young man also, go get him,
bring him here, I want have to
talk to him. So my father go over
to that young man Egloo, and told
him according to Chief said,
when they come over to Chief’s Egloo
Chief Kayokak old young man to kill
him also, make it even he say’s to
young man beged him to kill him,
his say’s, I was gittin old, I am 75 year
old now, and I’m suffer from my wounded
hands; and be sure you and my
Children’s be best friends, don’t make
any trouble’s and peace be with you
all the Children’s. Later Enewaseak –
brother in law, he went to get his rifle,
when he come back. he shot the old man
right through his head.
Same evening. Both of them, Eskimos carryed
them up to the mountain side, for the Buried place
That the end of Big Diomede –
Island Chief Kayokak.
My first experience on the Whale Ship

The Bid Diomede Island Beach.
Later, many person’s were going down to a Board the
Ship. me and my father was going down
to the ship also, When we climb up to the
on deck, I saw many person’s
Trading already.
After while I head whistling,
up above me. There I saw good
looking white man make a sign at me
to go up to him. and I told my
father about the white man want me
to go up on the Main Deck. My father said sure!
we can go up, and find out what he
want. When we come up to him.
he say’s to may father. I like to
have your boy in my Ship in all
summer, and I will bring him back in this
fall, he said. in Eskimo words
Captain said to my father, I will bring
him back with his sister (Assongoyi)
My father said, alright.
And Captain Kettle took us up to his room,
make us sit down in the chair.
and he let waiter give us something
to eat, after we through eating,
Captain Kettle gave my father
what he need for the summer season.
grub

Later on, the ship pull away. Eskimo’s now were going home, them I saw every sailors would climbed up to the rigging they spread out all the sails, and here, I hear engines were pounding. Ship’s was going towards to South western ways. pointed to Siberian Side. and Captain Kettle, wispered to me to go in side to his cabin and see something. When I go in side the cabin, I saw a young Eskimo girl. She’s seventeen year old. I know her. Shes was raised in the Big Diomede Island. She name was Kokotak. She has one little girl, that little girl about one year and half old. Kokotak, said to me, are you come along too? I say yes. I said, Captain want me to come along. She say’s that fine, Then we will be together this summer, and once in while you will taking care of my child. She was saying I says sure, I can take care of her. Later in evening befor supper Captain Kittle change my old dirty clothes of mine change it white boy cloths, and give me red knitted cap and new shoes, After supper Captain show me where to
sleep. This was a long cushion right in
a main office.
for few days, ship sailing around in
Siberian coast looking to valuable
whale’s Captain Kettle was look
out for whales, way up in crow nest
end of a fore mast.
One day he shouted, “Blow, Blow”.
That ????? meant he saw a whale blow.
Shouts he keep on saying, “Blow, Blow,
Blow.” Later, he shouted command “Star board port.
Steady-port. port little steady”
Then, I saw that we been following a whale.
Later, he said “Stand by the Boats”
I saw the crew, stand by all the
whale Boat’s gittin ready.
Later on, he gave orders to the crew’s to
lower the Boats, and go kill the
whales. Then I saw the crew jump in the
Whale Boat. only Two man each side
The Davit’s d standing. The whale Boats
were lowered when they reached the water
them two men slid down
to the whale Boat.
I realized the two men,
were the Captain of the Whale Boat
and Harp-pooner. and them the crews
hoist the Sail’s, and
start toward the
spouting whale,
Six of them whales Boats sailing toward
to whale, they was sailing fast.
wind Blow these sail’s to make a
Boat lean over one side.
One of the Whales Boat approached the Whale.
come nearer, I was watch them with
a long Telescope, These I saw, whale
coming up surface and Blow spouts
just very close by Bow of Whale boat.
I see man stand up with his side iron,
with Bomb Gun, then he stick the whale
and we all hear shell explode, and I saw
whale lift up his tail in
the air, and strike the water a
terrific blow missing
the whale boat by a hair. The sail were
lowered immediately and I saw
whale Boat was going fast, going
fast with out any sail and stern is was up
and Bow half way down, all most
up to the Bow deck. The near at the top of a bow
other whale Boat’s were sailing fast just as
little way’s back of the whale towing
Boat. Also Belvedier coming toward’s
to sailing Boats.
Later on, whale got loose from the side Iron and was come off. and Belverdier stops.
just stand by and sail Boats sailing around, Longtime befor the Belverdier Blow her whistle call all the Boat’s to come in
When boats come along side of a ship they hoist all the whale Boats up to Davit yes sir! They can’t kill the whale in that time. and Captain come down from the Crow nest. he went to his cabin without any said anything.
five days afterwards Belverdier anchored in Russian Spit. This side of Anadire of Siberian Coast, and crew lowered sail Boat down, to the water side of a Belverdier. Crew put it down some Barralles and tubs to the Sail Boat.
Captain and his wife and child and me self and six other crew was let down to the whale Boat.
and we sailing up to the Beach,
when we got to Beach, I saw a many kinds of Geese and Ducks was flying all over the flat. I saw mountain way far back from the Beach.
When we start walking around, I saw plenty of Eggs laying all over the
the ground. I never see so many Eggs befor that lay all over in flats. Each person get water Buckets in his hands and start to picking many kinds of Eggs when each persons plump full of his Buckets he have to emptyed into the Berralls all day long we picking Eggs until Captain stoped us. When we stop picking I saw six Butter Barrels was full and four tubs. Later on we was going the Ship Belverdies, and ship pulled away towards to north west.

next morning ship stops at Indian point. I seen that place is Big village. and saw Chuckchis come aboard for trading and Captain trade with them all day long. Chuckchis got for trade with whale Bones. Black foxes, white foxes ivory, mukluks, seals skin pants, Reindeer skins.

I saw, Captain Kettle trade with Chuckchis what they want after they got through trading. Ship pull away towards to north west.

Next morning I saw Chuckchis women was aboard the ship also, she had one colored little boy about a year old.
I seen that Chuckchi women husband is
a colored man one of the mates
he was a good looking man, good nature fellow
one time I ask Captain Kettle who is my
father, Kettle told me he never come up
this season, he stayed at home he told
me. And he says you will see your father in
San Francisco California this fall when
we go out side. I will make you learn
everything about white people ways
and you will go to schools and learn
plenty. Suits you? I said sure! I go
with you.
Every morning Captain Kettle give me small
glass of Whiskey. That keep you from
seasickness. I take it because I don’t
want it to get sea sick.
Many night I stayed up with night
watchman, I follow him every
move, we pacing back and forth on
the Deck. Once in while he point at to the
cook room sky light open, he says
go head and see when I come over to the
sky light and opened, I saw, Biscuits and Butter
in side of water Bucket hanging on a nail
go head, eat some, he say, then I took
two Biscuits, put butter on it and eated.
Every night when I stayed up with night watchman the Bucket was there full of Biscuits and Butter, and night watchman tell me. This Biscuits is for you if you stayed up at night he said. That night watchman same colored man had Chuckchi wife and had colored Baby, he teach me many English words and many things around the ship. every hour and half hour, he make me Ringing Bells in Pilots house if anybody fail to answer from forecastle, he tell me to go and answer. I always do that many times in mean time at day time I use to climb up to little ways and come down. Climbing around the ropes watch and see wheel man, ask him about the compass and asked him about what course we are going where we are going to stop. One morning I saw, ship was inside of many ice, many flat ice was all around the ship, ice about 6 or 7 foots thick, we was some where up north side at the Siberian Coast. Ship was stayed between main land and open water, open water distance was three miles out, where ship lay in a small open lead.
I hear Captain Kettle gave orders to
down below to reverse ship and I hear
two bells. Then ship reverse 300
yards back and one bell and jingle. then
I hear one bell and single the
ship going straight a head full
speed. few minute more ship hit
the Ice right squar I saw ship
climb up all most half way up
Later the ice cracked in two, Then the ship
came down very slow, and I saw
open lead ahead of a Ship.
All day long ship try to get out from
the ice.
Shake’s up all over ship, most shake
like a small brush, just like wind Blow
through the brush and each times when
ship hit the ice right square every
thing was shake’s up, even Dishes fell down
on the floor. Crew hand on to every
where. Ship reverse, stop and go ahead
full speed and hit the ice in the squar.
ringing Bell’s one Bell, two bells three bells
jingling Bells until Ship cleared away
out side the ice. next morning, I saw
the ship was Anchored on the North
west side of Big Diomede Island.
after breakfast, I saw, Ship Crew hauling water with a whale Boats some where from creeks in Diomede Island.

Same morning I seen another whale ship anchored little ways from us.

Also, they start to hauling water with whale boats. In after dinner, Captain Kettle and wife Kokotak and a little girl and myself and two other crews we went to visiting the ship when we go up to a board the ship, Kettle told me be good boy and taking care of a baby. later I learn skipper or Captain Bodfish. I don’t remember what ship he was on in the time, it was three masted ship and I saw Captain Kettle and his wife and Captain Bodfish went inside the Bodfish room. myself and baby was stay it on deck at the aft and I saw Sailors painting rails with white paint here I watch one sailor painting in aft railing under the whale boat between the Davits that he was smiling at me and kiss baby little

But few minutes after I saw that sailor fall down to the water along side of a ship.
and I start called to sailors somebody
over board everyone hear me call them
every crew look down one side of a ship
they saw whirl pool side of a ship. I saw one
white man jump down to the sinking man
few minutes later, I saw they come
up to surface other man holding
the downing man and I saw skiff
with one man go around the stern
of a ship and he pull them others into
the skiff. after while, crews hoisted up
that downing man and they lay him
on the barrel and they keep rolling it
the barrel back and forth later that
drowning man start vomit and throw
up the water few minute more he
was come to his life again. after that
what happen I been seen in the ship
in few hours later. We went to our ship
Belverdier.
That evening both the ships were pulled away to
ward to South East course.
Two days after, Ships Belverdier Anchored
at Port Clarence the Point Spencer
Then I saw man Ships anchored all
around the Post Clarence, some Two masted
Schooners some three masted ships
every ship is looking for whales
I saw, one Big Steamer I don’t know
what steamer is name is any way. That steamer
was supply ship from outside.
The Bigest ship I ever saw. She was
bring up some grub and coal for
the whalers ships. Two ships at a
time go along side of supply ship
and loading up.
In mean time our crews bring our loads
to aft, make the ships bow’s goes
up in the air. I saw the ship Bow
wears out from braking ice.
I saw seven carpenters repaired or put to
splice on it. they work on that for ten days
and I saw Eskimos trading among the ships crews
Eskimos moving to ships to ship they looking
for good trade.
One morning two sailors fishing in the stern
of a ship I seen them they use hook and
line. I watch them two sailors fishing
with hook and lines one a while
they catch Bull head fish sometimes
flounders. Later on they tell me go
away or go in side to my room the office
I tell them sure I go inside.
Later on after I go inside to my room
one of sudden, I heard many steps or
noises on main deck.
Then I run out side, and I look around
for what was wrong. Then, I saw two
whale Boats sailing towards to Teller
Station. I saw further up about two
miles up one Boat been capsized
or over turn two person was stand
on top the boat. It was that time winds blow
hard, waves was more swampy,
even supply ship tug board crossing
for rescue them. Later on, that tug
boat towing them over to our ship.
when they come along side of our ship I saw
them same two fishing sailors was
try to run away. head for Teller
station, wind was little too hard blow
and capsize there Boat see that they
can’t get way. When they get up on
Deck Captain Kettle put hand cuffs
on there wrist and make them go
down below the hull in stern.
every meal I take Black coffee and
two slice of breads to them down below
the hull. When I start go down
stairs to bring there black coffee and two
slice of bread I use to call coffee, coffee, coffee, until they reach out there hands for coffee and bread.
Every before meal time that is my job
few days afterwards our ship Belverdies go along side of supply ship and they loaded up our ship Belverdiers five day and five nights after our ship loaded, our Ship Belverdier anchored out side the ????? after breakfast, Captain Kettle took up to the shore at the little town of Teller Station after our crew pull up whale boat to the beach where safety place.
Captain Kettle and his Eskimo wife and me self go to the store. we go store to stores until Kettle buy me suit a clothes and under wears and shoes, and red cap and Captain Kettle let me change my cloths right in the middle of a store when I take it off my under wear’s I found out I see many Bugs or louse right after I puted on my new cloths on. I took my old clothes down to the beach and I saw many person’s laugh at me. I don’t care much, let them laugh all there might, laugh all you can. I says to my self.
and I seen Captain Kettle buy many things
what he wanted from the store
right after Dinner we went across to other
side of the Teller some bodys took us
across with a lamsce [?]. when they landed
up one of the other side, we were visiting around
to Eskimos tents or fishing places.
later on, we went across back to the Teller
again, right after supper we went
to a Board the ship Belverdier.
Same night ship pull away towards
to King Island. I saw, two King Islands
skin boats the ship towing them skin boat
next morning. Ship was anchored right
under the Kings Island village, then Eskimos
come aboard our ship for trading
They trade till after noon and ship
pull away again going toward to Nome
Alaska . same evening after supper
Captain Kettle and his wife and baby myself
staying around office, after while
I hear somebody come running when he
open the door he said two sailors was
fighting few minutes more I saw them
two man bring one man into office
with his broken thumb, few minutes
after they bring another man his cheek
was cut and swelled big. so Kettle
doctored them up and put bandage
on over there wounds and sent them to
Forcastle Two days after. ship Belvedier
anchored front of Nome town.
Next morning, Captain Kettle took two
prisoners to shore with two others.
them one who fights two days ago.
I don’t know what to do with them
in up town, they never come back to
the ship. Two days after [?] ship was going away
toward to North west for a week I was
sea sick. Captain wife sea sick too.
Many time we race for toilet. pushing
away one to another after we vomiting we make laugh
at each other even Captain give us glass
of whiskey it never stop sea sick
and we can’t do nothing we cant eat
sick plenty of sea sick.
 Few days later I gitten use to it gotten
better, no more sea sickness. Captain
wife too gettin better and we eat good
in the very meal. When I get out on deck
I see waves getting smoother and wind
was calm down little, when Captain climb
up to the crew next and look out for whales
with his telescope or spyglass.
I was thinking for to go to crow nest too. I don’t know what makes me think to climb up to the crow nest. So I start to climb on through Shrand’s foot steps. when I get up to main yard someone says to me get down. I know that was Captain Kettle till me to get down from crow nest. anyway I feel like to go up to the crow nest. so I don’t mind what he till me to get down and I repeat my climbing on when I get on main top yard. and I look down on deck I realize every crew was watching me climbing on so I never hear nobody told me to going down on deck. I start to climb again until I get up on the main tip gallant yard one more climb I would make it to crow nest. Then Captain Kettle till me climb up to him to the crow nest I stay still little while never move or never look around or never look down to the ships deck anymore I was kind of nervous scared to look down or look around and I hear Captain Kettle call me to climb up to him so I start climb on. Captain keep on saying come on, come on, come up here my boy don’t scared, come on. then I come up to main top royal yard that last yards
on mast. then to crow nest then Captain
get hold of my hands and help me
to get into the crow nest.
then he said to me, gee my boy, I’m
proud of you, no little boys ever come up
to here to the crow nest, don’t climb up again
and he gave me left on the bench to stand
on and hand me spy glass and he tell
me to look around all over the sea
and then I look around and I saw
every places. Alaska Mountains, King’s
Island, Back of us, Diomede’s Island little
ahead of us and Siberian’s mountains
left hand side I look on sea no
whale spouting and I give him
his spyglass back
and later, I feel funny, dizzy, starts some
more sea sick. I realize ship mast
swing more then ship down below
I then start vomiting over the ships
when a mast swing closer to water
when Captain Kettle saw me vomit
he call two crews sailors to come up and
take me down on deck.
when they comes up to crow nest one of
them tie around my breast and sailor
ascending under me and one above me.
holding small rope in other hand
when we get on deck I promise myself
I will never go up to the crow nest again.
Later at noon day after dinner ship-
Belverdier anchored front of Big Diomede
village and I seen many Eskimos come
to a board to Belverdier all seeking for trade
again they was trade little among with mates
and the sailors.
I saw my father were came aboard too and he was
ask me to come home, and I ask Captain
to let me go to shore with my father
soon as I ask him he said no!
i was feel bad then because I was
home sick want it to go home.
that evening I sneak down to the skin boat
and I rolled into the thin side of canvas sail
I stay inside there. I heard Captain was calling
me all over the ship and every crew were
looking for me No! they can’t even find me
When those Eskimos go to shore and landed on the
shore I made run up to our Egloo.
that evening the Ship Belverdier were pull away and
go way toward North to Hersel Island ways
hunting for the whales.
That’s the first time in my life my Navigation
is over. I can see that I should be with
Captain Kittle to the over the place and to San Francisco California. and learn more in the School and learn many things I don’t know something wrong was against me in that time.

Late in fall my second cousin Kapkana was come down to the Big Diomede Island with his skin boat and few crews few day later, Kapkana ask me to go with him to the Cape Prince Wales Alaska he was promise me everything I wanted if we get to his home my father ask me to go with him then I said I can go with him. so next day we start for the Cape Prince of Wales we were cross the Bering straits with sailing skin Boat.

we make it till in evening time. That year was September 30, 1903.

I stayed with my second cousin Kapkaka and his wife all winter and they did the best they could help me.

I went to school three or four times a week and worked at my more hauling water, and bringing in wood.

In the evening I went to Kazkie, the Big Egloo. I stayed at Kazkie till late at night. Sometimes I slept at Kazkie. When the older people had gone home.
all the young men and boys started up some
play tricks, high kick with both feet, wrestling
and jumping, and lifting heavy rocks, doing
all kinds of tricks until every one got
tired. After that the older boys
sent us home to get
some something to eat. when we came
back they put the grub in the middle of the floor and
boys sat around in a circle and started to eat
midnight dinner. After we got through eating
the older boys grabbed hold of the drums commencing
to sing a song and we younger boys
started to dance we danced till we were real tired.
We then went to sleep, early in the morning.
and old man come to Kazkie and started
warm up Kazkie with Eskimo lambs he lited
every Eskimo seal oil lambs in the all round the
kazkie. when early birds Eskimos men’s
come to Kazkie and they wake us up
when we wakes up, we would go home for breakfast
after breakfast I go to school sometimes I
work at home, My second cousin
Tommy Elyiak. Kapkana youngest
brother Tommy Elyiak was teaching
schools for first chalk class and second
chalk class first class and second class
Mr. Evans were teaching for higher Grade’s.
That year was October 1, 1903. That time I make hard time for my second cousin Tommy Elyiak to try to make me more learn then any one of my class Many time he would scold me many times put me standing in the corner. Many times after school he come to his brother house try to advise me to be a nice boy and try to keeping lessons an study more and he told me he like to see I learn some plenty of writing and reading. So that I can help his brother in store keeping his brother was store keeper for his own store he was trader in Cape Prince of Wales Alaska and he was very well Rich. Rich’s Kapkana my seocnd cousin and he has a oldest sister that Charly Mumlaluk mother also. Later many years after that Charly Mumlaluk was become a good teacher in many places of Alaska. And he has half brother his name was Arthur Nakazruk. Also he was because of a very well good teacher in many places in around the Alaska, and Tommy Elayiak has got youngest brother his name was -
Peter Esyanna, he and I was stupidness
to learn anything around in at the schools.
one morning I get good punishment
from my second cousin Tommy Elayiak
because I throw around paper to my class
make. Elayiak catch me doing that
and he put me on desk right front
of school children’s. I stand on till
noon, Gee, I was tired been standing all
morning so he let me eat dinner with
him at his home after dinner he let
his wife Bath me in the Tub
and change my clothes after that I went
to school every day about three months
that winter.
That winter I saw many Eskimos hunting
seals with seal nets and bring
some seals home with them and they hunt
for polar bears with sledge and dogs
sometimes they bring one or two
polar bears to their homes.
Next morning children’s and boys having
good times with polar bear skin for
coasting side of hill until they were
real tired out late at evening.
When I was in kazkie the Big Hall
I saw many is of Eskimos were working in there
a usefull thing’s making sleds and snow shoes
nets spears harpoons, paddles oars,
repair drums, cutting seals skins thongs
for raw hids, tanning seal skins
ice picks, ice hole skimmers, hook
and lines, for Tom cods, fork for flounders,
wooden spoons, wooden pans, seal oil
lamps and ivory curio.
I never seen no women around in the
Kazkie as like in Little Diomede –
Islanders or in Big Diomede Islanders.
unless, women or young women bring in
some grub to the men’s work in at the Kazkie.
and bring seal oil for the seal oil lamp.
and I saw this Eskimos in Wales Alaska
has been divided in two as divided
village in two. North side village
and south side village.
And I see this two villages don’t like
much each other. They has been that way
so many years till now.
and I never see no Drunken Eskimos
around that places and
I saw they are good peoples. They dance
many nights that winter. Bring many
Dishes full of many different kinds grub of
a black berries and dried meat and dried fish.
Eskimos Ice creams with many kinds of berries and Buckets full of fresh water and I saw they call their best friends or second cousins from other side of village before they call their second cousins. They send one or two mens servers over to other village this people they have to numbered and called there favored persons names about tens or fifteen person when them two men would go over the other village to another Kazkie entered and sit down on the Bench. Every eskimo in the kazkie would make very big noises or whistling pounding that means two man come and gitters of second cousins when noise calm down these two mans starts call their numbers and names after two man quite talking every one would repeat this noises. after that noise is over, them Eskimos one who got numbered went to their homes change their old cloths to dancing customs cloths when they all come back to the Kazkie whole numbered person would come along to the other Kazkie and would entered two by two. Man and his wife would to dance the best they can Every one or two songs at a time when all got through every inviters start
to give or offered them dishes full of all kinds of Eskimos fruits and some good thing to eat after they through eating reamainer; start to sing a song and keep time with their drums. Two by two those customers dance again on or two songs they would dance and going outside and went to their homes. Next evening they change the shifts of customers another Kazkie call them up first enviters to other side village a Kazkie let them have a dance also and eat their fruit also. Next evening first Enviters call their customers over to Kazkie again. their I saw remainers in the Kazkie stand up in circle and dance customers sit down on long bench just watch and looking at those dancers after long dance those Enviters give customers small dish of food to eat after they through with their eating enviters give customers small dish of food to eat after they through with their eating enviters would give customers presents anything that you can’t think of, snowshoes, sledge mukluks, parkies, spears, raw hides, foyes, polar bears skins or flounders forks after that next evening change shifts again doing that all evening also, paying back just like exchange or trades their goods.
I see dancing limit is four days
sometimes in middle winter, Cape prince of
Wales Eskimos they sent two man up
to the Mary’s Egloo also. numbered their customs
to come down to Wales Alaska and have
a dance and ordered what they want, furs,
or dry fish or fresh frozen fish or
all kind of berries.
I seen Both of Cape Prince Wales and Mary’s
Egloo Eskimos prepared their dancing
customs or Dancing material prepared
songs drum gathered up all kinds of
grub good thinks to eat hunting
keep busy prepared for Big dance
just like due to Christmas or Happy
New year preparation takes about one
month. After one month over or passed
whole army of Mary Egloo come down to
Cape Prince Wales. when customers
come near to Wales, distance about eight miles
this two servents have to call into
Cape Prince Wales Kazkie early in
the morning. When remainers gathered all
around into Kazkie This two servants says
whole army come near distance only six or
eight miles then those every young mans
willing to foot race would changed their
heavy clothing to light clothes
and they went to meet the army of a
customers about six or eight miles
when they come to them, every young man
would ask the customer what his favor to eat
when he or she customers come to the
Kazkie. when every boys’ ask customers
favor. young mens would line up so one
would ask the a young customer willing
to tacked those foot race? if young
customers beat he Wales Boys foot
race. customers would take inviters
Kazkie and system of dances and
posesions. Then Wales inviters would to
dance first. And sometimes Two or
three swift runners would join in to the foot
races. Then on time the races would to start off
rain away
Many times Wales boys can’t got no beat
that long distance. I use to watching
them coming sometimes one young
man come alone, nobody tacked
him in foot race. That winner have to go
right into Kazkie. when a customers come
to village. That night every body have a
good times just like a circus any kind
to see. Many days they have Long dance.
I don’t see no starvation or sickness
or many kind disease I can’t hardly
see sick Eskimos. I only see all healthy
strong minded, strong Bodyed even
oldest people as good health.
I learn seven difference dancing systems
has been made it in oldest generations
just like dancing systems made in patented
every one dance systems has rules.
even oldest people remembered every
rules of dancing systems.
I don’t know how oldest peoples remember
all those according to systems of
rules with out any books or recording
time books or log books or rules book
even every material made by hands
have got rules, clothing material made by
hands according to rules.
I see any person fail to learn them
any kind of rules. fail to learn anytime
or no matter who fail to learn system of
life or system of materials of rules. That mean
he lost or she lost, lost forever, good for nothing
of any person fail to remember or obtain minded
he or she will never get no married or.
rais no children everything will fail
him on earth because he is absent
minded.
If any persons remember all them system
of life and remembered every system
of material is made according to rules.
his life shall be up rigth shall have
a wife children or parents. If he or she
if has no childrens he or she, they will
have childrens from other family
or adopted child.
This is a Eskimo’s Chief’s rules or advising
to his peoples keep try to remember all
this system of life.
When fall time. I saw missionary come from outside the States.

His name was Mr. Cross, his was preaching of Gospel. his was teaching Eskimos all about God up in Heaven. Also, he was teach about Christ Jesus our Savior.

Mr. Cross he was teaching about both of the Old Testaments and New Testaments.

And every Sunday and Wednesday almost every Eskimos went to church and Eskimos Choirs was sit down on choir seats in upon the higher platform singing song the Gospel songs and interpreter Mr. Alowat play his organ and Mr. Cross he was sit in chair behind the big desk same time he was singing song of Gospel song. he was nice looking white-Man. only his right hand leg bothered him when he walks.

And his beautiful daughter Miss Helen Cross was singing song amonies the Eskimos Church Choirs.

After the six of seven songs all sanged Mr. Cross and his interpreter Alowat Stands front of many Eskimos on lookers and listeners than, Mr. Cross express his speech from the Bible to the many on lookers Eskimos.

But Mr. interpreter Alowat he was try his
interpretation English words to Eskimos language, So, every Eskimos said Alowat not much of interpreter. They said the Alowat using too much of an then think and let me see and I think so and so. so many Eskimos can’t under standing him what he talk about. When them two preaching all done an stoped there is one old Eskimo his name was El-kuk, he stood up and stand on top of stool. here I stood up again. he said hungrily, we have been heard and listening for every Sunday and every Wednesday. We Eskimos of Cape Prince of Wales Alaska. We have been heard and listening all about the Bible. Since Mr. Lopp was here in Wales Alaska We Eskimos What time we are going to learn all about the Whit man God? or What time are we going to learn all about the Bible? My dearer friends, mens and women and childrens I don’t mean to saying this those words to harm your mind and feelings, Lets try and see to be a Christians. Like whit man ways, here is one point how to be a Christian to keep the Ten Commandments, first.
And remember the Ten Commandment.
(ABBreviated.) Deut.5.7.22. Also Ex, 20.3.17.

1. Thow Shalt have none other Gods before me.
2. Thow Shalt not make unto thee any graven image.
3. Thow Shalt not take the name of The Lord God in vain
4. Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy.
5. Honor thy father and they mother.
6. Thow Shalt not kill.
7. Neither Shalt thow commit adultery.
8. Thow Shalt not steal.
9. Thow Shalt not bear false witness.
10. Thow Shalt not covet.

Right after old man Elkuk stoped his speech, every one of Eskimos looking at to each other. Strange! very Strange indeed. when did he learned those words? every Eskimos in the church was whispered to each other. Maybe Mr. Cross and interpreter Alowat they was teaching him sometimes in last week.
The old man Elkuk was talk as his own language of Eskimo words. he was interpreted-
and Translation the Ten Commandants to Eskimo language.

for every week, Sundays and Wednesdays the old man Elkuk told his storys from the Bibles to the Eskimos.

Every words of him was telling truth according to Bibles students young Eskimos was told to their parents when they come home from the Church.

Sometimes Elkuk, he can’t hardly pronounce names from the Bible. So, some unbelief Eskimos, laugh at him talk funny about him.

Sometimes after that poor Elkuk went to insanity . he would beat up his wife and he has two sons and one daughter also, he has two youngest brother.

Old Elkuk was strong man, he was strongest man in around Wales Alaska and his two youngest brother was very well good build and very good conditions and active all- round.

his younger brother name is Paneasruk. the very younger one is name AK-HANǵA.

Them two brother was taking care of Elkuk until he get better.

One day in Winter, many hunters were
killed many Polar Bears.
And they leaved many Polar Bears
carcasses in fifteen miles up northern
part of Cape Prince Wales Alaska
Soon after when Elukuk learned about some
many polar bear carcasses lefted at around
the Northern part of Wales village.
In early in the morning he take his sled
and go up to that place.
and he had no Dogs. So he had to pulling
his self with his pulling harness.
When he after loaded up his sled with meat
he went back to his home.
With pulling his sled sometime
When he was in half ways down
to the village.
Some Dog Team meet him and saying
to Elkuk, you have pretty big load
old man. and you have to go long ways yet
to come home. Oh, I think I can make
it to my home Elkuk said to that
man. You better tied up your line
on to my sled. I going to tow your
load to your home.
Oh! that fine indeed, Elkuk said.
So he tied up his pulling harness onto
that man sled.
This man got no load or nothing in his sled. and he has ten dogs. 
Kuwa! This man call his Dogs (Kuwa) mean to run. Kuwa, Kuwa he keeped called to his ten dogs, Every dogs stretches and pulled ahead. When they go them two men find out they was going slower than walking. No matter, that man crack his whip to his dogs. They were never go faster. finally Elkuk tell his friend you better not bother and you go home instead of towing my sled because we was going slower then walking. I guess so, I think your right. So he leave Elkuk behind. That night when that man went to Big Kazkie the Eskimo hall, he tell his story to the peoples in Kazkie all about the Elkuk strong man. He said he meet the Elkuk on the way he was going home, from hunting for Polar Bears he says. I was trying to towing Elukuk loaded sled to his home today my ten good Dogs can't able to pull Elkuk load with meat. We was going slower than walking so then Elkuk told me to not to bother and let me go alone.
the strongest man Elkuk I never saw in
my life, he said.

When after this is over.
I saw many mens was Foot Ball around the
Beach, front of Two villages of Wales.
Some how, they mixed up with some
argumentation between themselves.
Those are south side of village natives and Northern
side of village natives.
Some how, each one of those two villagers
Eskimos don’t like much each other.
Also, they like to see get beat other side to
the village any game of amusements.
and this foot ball game was broke out some
thing about argumentation between
themselves.
I saw one young Eskimo belongs to north
side the village he take it out his parkie
and he standing middle of many Eskimos
let us prove it, he said. let us prove
the argumentation by wrestling match
lets us wrestle nobody can’t get hurt
just wrestling. Come on Boys he said
these young big man was keep calling
for wrestle match his name was
Akyokana. finally one young man
go to him and wrestle with him.
struggle with him using all his strength
to throw him down on the ground.
poor young man belongs to Southern
village he got tired before he throw it him
down, the strong man Akyokana.
Inside of two hours, he throwed down nine-
teen men belong to South side village
still, he want it to wrestle with south
side village men.
There, I saw, Mr. Elkuk take it out his
heavy parkie, and he get down to the
strong man Akyokana same time he was
talking to by himself
Let me try and see if I can wrestle
I never did wrestling for many years
now I’m an old and stiff
Now I saw they were grab hold each other around
to their trunk and squeeze with arms to each
other hardest they can hold.
Now the struggle.
In one of sudden, I saw the Elukuk lifted up
strong man Akyokana in the air he was
stretch man Akyokana in the air he was
stretch out his legs in air as if he was
protecting from the throw down on the ground.
Elukuk he throw up his right side leg up into
the air and tough Akyokana toe with his foot
little now Akyokana came down to the
ground full speed and landed on his
back to the ground. There he lay still
no motion for a while.
Later on, he come to his senses rolling
and moan. Some Eskimos take him
away and let him sit down on sand.
After while they find out he got two broken
ribs in his side of a trunk.
Later on some old timers was try to wrestle
with Elkuk but they can’t threwed
him down on the ground.
even they can’t get him in tired. they
found out he was best wrestler in the
Cape Prince of Wales Alaska. That time
he was settled up a argumentation of
foot Ball players by wrestling match.

Another one I saw few days afterwards
of wrestling matches.
Many Siberian Natives were coming across the
Bering Straights with their skin boats
and stoped at Wales Alaska.

Mr. Cross wanted to see Siberian and
Wales Eskimos to have a fun between
themselves also
he wanted to see them foot races for short-
distance.
only one mile distance.
They put up two poles with string across the
top of it and hanged one white-
handkerchief middle of the string six feet
high from the ground.
If the winner come first should jump
over that handkerchief.
These two poles stand front of villages
with handkerchief .
These, two poles stand front of villages
with handkerchief hanging in middle of
the string.
I saw, so many Eskimos and Siberians
line up in one, mile distance up
above the village.
Many peoples was looking and watching
want it to see who going to win the
prize.
finally I heard some gun shot from the line up
the foot racers. Now there they come and run race
all I could feel vibration of their feet
poundings on the sand.
I saw one person come and lead from
the foot racers. he was faster then
all of them foot racers.
One person was trying to compete with its
swiftest runner finally all stoped to
running only one man was coming fastest
he could running.
When he came to that winning line he
fly up to the air feet first he jump
over that handkerchief was hanging on the
middle of line between them two poles
later, I found out that swiftest runner was
Mr. Alowat, the interpreter at the church
he was best and swiftest runner in the
Cape Prince Wales Alaska, only for the
short distance.

few days after wards those Siberians natives went back
to cross the Behring straits at to their homes.

When fall time came September 20th, 1904,
it was North West wind and storm. In the
morning I saw many Eskimos was
walking around in fount of village
with their buckets and pack sacks.
When I come in side the Egloo I told
my cousins. They were many persons
was walking around in the beach with
their buckets and packsacks.
I don’t know what they was doing out
there or what they looking for.
Oh! Clams! storm bring it in to the beach
my cousins was said. We better look for
them to come all of us.
Clam! the first time I ever head of clams
in my life. In few minutes after we were
in the beach there I saw many natives
walking around amongst the sea weeds.
The sea weeds was piled up on the beach by rough
sea breakers it was knee high or more
it is amongst this sea weed mixed up with
molluscas and crustaceans.
I saw there is many natives picking up
some strange thing to me of those
molluscas and crustaceans to eat or for
the spices of food.
for days Eskimos were tireless busy for
picking up those Molluscas and crustaceans
beside coal they picking up to the sack
some long while ago befor I was
remember some ship was wrecked
half a mike up in the beach lost tons-
of coal. Now, this Eskimos were picking up
coast when storm bring it into the
beach for their own full used in winter
time come.
for days we had a meals and soup from those
sea living animals.
One time my cousins told me not to eat
snails meat too often just eat every
once in while. Why? ask them, If you
over eat them snails you might get cross-
eyed. So I am not believed my cousins words
what they told me about snails.
one day I eat snails more then before
two hours later I was kind of feeling funny
in my eyes. Cross Eyed? I ask myself
I was kind of feel sick a little some time
Whats the matter now Kazingnuk my-
cousins ask me. Oh! nothing, I said.
Come on tell us truth. They beged me.
I feel sick and my Eyes feel funny too
let us see your Eyes they said.
So I turn to them an look at them
Oh, you got cross eyed. Both of them said
Ha, ha, ha, ha, ha, and both of them
laughed. and after they laughed
at me told me that I was over eat those
snails meat. I wont eat those snails
meat any more from now on. I would promised
same eveing my eyes were come back to
right position as use to be.

Later I was leaned for every fall in month
of September or last part of September
the rough sea brings to the Beach a many
kind of sea weeds and molluscas and
crustaceas suppose to be some good to eat
or spices for food, the Wales Alaska Eskimos
Was like them very much to eat.

One Sunday at night they was meeting in church again
Mr. Cross offered children to have every one should Baptism that night.
So, he did give Baptized all of those Eskimos childrens. I was only one never get Baptized. There was two young nuns try to force me to get Baptized.
But I told them I don’t learning yet what about they driving at.
No! I said. I don’t want it to Baptize
So, Mr. Cross told them not to bother me.
Three or four boy’s this peoples force them to be Baptized no matter that they was fight and struggling so they let them have Mr Cross baptized the,
Same night some Eskimo young man went to Mr. Cross place in missionary building and robed and steal some of $700.00 cash money
And next morning Mr. Cross let Eskimos special meeting in the Church there were many Eskimos gathered up in the church again.
there Mr. Cross sitting in his chair right-
back of his
desk he was looks very sad.
he was look worring for something
every once in while he wiped his eyes
tears with his handkerchief.
When many Eskimos gathered in church
finally he stood up and said
last night some one come over to my
place and stealing my $700.00 cash money
please return the money to me who ever was
stealing my money if any person return
the same amound of my money he will
never fine a trouble I wont told on
him to nobody even if I’m going out side
to the states.
better returned the money some one of
Eskimos said better return who ever
steals this money all of them said
If that robber fail to return the
money same amound. We will search
every Egloo in this village and we will
find the man and the money.
Later we will have him arrested to
jail at Nome Alaska.
In same night people of Eskimos scatter
around the words news to every Egloos.
Carried words to all over the village.
So next night, they have meeting again
This time I saw Mr Cross was very good looking person
When many Eskimos filled up the church
Mr Cross. stood up smiling at Eskimos
this time, I have found my seven-
Hundred dollar same amound this
morning. my dearest friend you Eskimos
let up pray together up to the Greatest
God in heaven. the Lords prayer
Now, I saw, Mr. Cross, raise his both hands
up aboved his head and saying his
Lords prayer. Many of them peoples
following his prayer.

Later, few days after. I learn about the money.
Some young man Eskimo that who work
for missions Reindeer Herder he was steal the
money. Next morning he was returning
the money same amounds of seven Hundred
Dollars. So Mr. Cross, the preacher he for given
that boy sin and Mr. Cross, he never told
anybody about that young Reindeer Herder.

Some time after that thing is over.
Some Eskimo been stack some woods some where
around the beach for winters fuli
All the stacks has mark of their own property.
so that nobody can’t take it away or steal it.
In every week in prayer meeting at the Church
many mens have somthing got to say against
the wood piles thefts in around the beach.
Next day some body carried away some wood
pile that he don’t belong to him.
So, they don’t proved who do the stealing the
woods.
I thinks they trying to get even with between
themselves stealing woods.

One Wednesday night when prayer meeting
many of them Eskimos talking about
their pile of woods again.
This time, I saw Elkuk strongest man in
Wales Alaska he stood up and stands on
the top of stool again
My friends he said to the on lookers
My dearest friends. I am going to told you
some good story just looking at me in square
of my face and learn what I told you
So many years ago our Great Grands
fathers believed some strange God up above
us they believed God more then we do believing
on him. They believed God way before
Whit peoples come around to Alaska.
or before Dr. Thornton come or Mr Lopp.
come and then before Mr. Cross come.
This house hous of Greatest God
this house is not build for you to
argumentation about stealing wood-
pile and dont say no more in this
house some one stealing your wood pile
This house is church place for praying to
Greatest God above us.
you look at me listen to me many of
you Eskimos know what I am
how bad I am and how good I am
I am a poor man If I wanted back for
everything. I never stealing from some one
people property. If I want something I
want I go to some man and ask him first
if he got it and he loan it to me.
if you wanted something just ask for it.
he may give it to you or loan it to you.
and from now on my dearest friends
if you want it something just ask for it
don’t steal stealing is no pay
that ended.
When Elkuk sit down on his seat
Many Eskimos in church just thank
him every much.
for many days nobody was stealing wood-
pile any more in after this.

One day in that winter my cousins were plenty mad each other.
I don’t know what reason or with for next morning my first cousin Mrs. Kapkana was not with us.
I ask my cousin Mr. Kapkaka where is his wife. Oh, she wanted moved away from me he said. What shall we do?
I ask him. We both can’t cook meals. We can’t keep clean the Egloo what can we do? he just not answered me.
he just keep quiet and looks bad. as if he was mad at me too.
for long time his not saying anything finally he said. I want you to stay right here with me. I think, I will get another women later on in this winter. And anything you want it. just help yourself and there is something to eat many kinds of them any time you wanted to eat make it any way you wanted to just helped yourselves.
thanks I thanked him and he never said anything after this. Later he went to Kazkie to Big Hall in Northern side village
for two weeks my cousin Kapkana and me was very hard time for living we can’t cook. We can’t make Egloo clean. Every time when my cousin trying to cook our breakfast he used that cool oil stove. What they called primers stove. Everytime when he try to first light it its big fire flaming up or smoke some times we could not to see each other from the too much of a smoke one morning I found out there is a young women tall nice looking women has been staying with She staying with us for many days then I was feel better then befor not much of smoky in Egloo from primers stove flame. One time I heard them talking between themselves that they was going to get married some day. for night I was staying in Big Kazkie playing having good time with young mens and boys. When middle the night I always going home and ask my cousin I wanted some flour-for pudding. I wanted for boys to eat pudding at Kazkie.
help your self and take a flour and
big pot and don’t forget the pot and
bring it back when you through with
it. When I come back to Kazkie
oldest boys starts to cook the pudding
while they was cooking the pudding.
Every boys starts to make a wooden
spoons while they was waiting to cooked
the pudding.
One oldest boy was taking care of the
pudding he put some salt and sugar
and seal oil and stir good and done
for to eat. and then he called
the boys ready boys time to eat
pudding. Then, he put that big pot
on middle the floor.
every boys sits around in circle the pot
and dipping their wooden spoons into
that pudding in the big pot.
When after they through eating and
satisfaction. all of them thank me very
much for I gaveing them pudding to eat
I gaveing the boy pudding to eat for
every once in while.
One day was very cold weather, blowing from
the North wind, my cousin was going out
to hunting for seals.
That same new women told me to go get some Ice and Water.
I asked her to let me use some of my cousin warm socks.
No! you cant wear any of them.
she said to me.
So, I let it go and I took little sled and put some buckets inside the sled and go. it was half a mile distance to the water hole from our place
when I came to that water hold it was frost water into ice.
I have to take a axe and work for long while and make a new water hole after that I have to loaded up my sled with ice and four buckets of water and going home quickest I can make becaus I was feeling pain in my both feet.
After when I come in side the house I took out my mukluks and I saw both of my toes was freezing
I took a tub right the way and filled up with half full of cool water mixed with ice and I put my both feet inside the tub and starts keeping to rub of my both toes freezing bits.
Ha, Ha, Ha, ha, ha that young new women
starts to laughing at me.
She was laugh all she might
I don’t mind any about she was laugh
at me.
That same evening my cousin Kapkana
was come home from seal hunting
that young women she was not home
yet. Kapkana ask me what the trouble
with my feet.
Told him my both toes
got frost this morning when I go get
some ice and water.
Can you wear my socks? he ask me
I have three pair of Reindeer socks some
place around here. Why don’t you wear
some of them?
No, that women won’t let me wear them
when I ask for it. My cousin Kapkana
never say a word any more.
Late in evening that young women was
come home and next morning
that young women was not a round
in this house. I ask my cousin Kapkana
about that young women was
Oh, I let her go, because she was no good
women beside she was lazy women-
wont do anything she just want it
dress up nice and go around to the places
as if she has nothing to do around the house
For two weeks we was in worse condition
again the Egloo. The house was getting dirty all the
time and more smells of smoke from
the primers store
everything was getting worse all the time.
beside we were not talking to each others
in evening. I was lonesome and
I was unhappy beside I was missing
my cousin Mrs. Kapkana. She use to treat
me nice and Egloo used to be nice and clean
beside we use to have good thing to eat.
One night my cousin Kapkana ask me
if I can go and get his wife.
Sure! I can go and get her here and
any time if he let me I said
to him only if you can bring her
here I wont let her go any more
he said, sure! I can bring her here
I answered him and
why don’t you told me that befors?
so I go and bring her in here anytime
go then nice boy go get her here.
I will I said.
And right the way I put on my muk
-luks and parkie and I go out.
and go over to Mrs. Kapkana place.
When I come in side the house she ask
me what I want. I never said any
words for minute. What you want?
She ask me again.
Your husband want you to come and get
your useful thing what you lifted over in
our place. Will you come? and I ask her.
No! you are fooling me she said to me.
I am not fooling you I said.
Alright then, I will go with you in minute she was said
Later on we went in our home again
she beginning to gathered up of her
property in one pile.
her husband was watching her all
the time never said a words to her
everything was quiet nobody said a
words my cousin Kapkana and me
was looking at her. Oh [?], she was
busy to picking her up property in one
place.
Now, she were get ready to go out and leaving
us behind all alone again.
No you cant go away this time my dear
wife my cousin Kapkana told her.
and he grabed her wrist stay here
please he beged her to stay with us.
21. Urine Medicine or useful for anything.
22. Old school house Mr. Lops times
23. Public School house built in 1902.

0 Diomede Island
00 Rocks Monuments and Idiok
1. Birds, Snares, Scoops, Eggs
2. Fish weeds and wild vegetations or vegetables
3. Ivory mining
4. old styles utensils and utilize
5. how Eskimos midwifes delivery child
6. medicine man tricks
7. Eskimo Walrus and ogrook Intestine manufacture
8. Cold storage
9. [?] giant swing
10. Fairway Rock
11. crow-bell duck & egg gathering experiments
12. Cliff climbing experts with Rope
Needful Pictures.

1. preparing of Whaleing.
2. Whaleing outfits with Oomiaks.
4. if Whalers killing Whale.
5. Second Cousin Dance.
6. Whale Dance.
7. Fox Dance.
8. Eskimo Sports.
10. Swift Runner.
11. Old Beads.
12. Eskimo Lamps.
14. Mr. Thorton Grave.
15. Reindeer how Eskimo handled them.
17. Eskimo Mid-wifes experiments.
18. Seal nets, thong ropes, all sizes.
20. Skins how Eskimos tans of any kind.
One month fishing season from June 25th to July 28th
They were a Salmon canneries I know of altogether
in around the Kvichak Bay, East side of the Bristol
bay coast.
They were altogether fourteen salmon packing canneries

1. Alakanak        14. Graveyard
2. Koggivna
3. Libbysville
4. North Western fisheries
5. Columia packers
6. Naknek packers ce
7. Dimond N.N.
8. ______M.M.
9. ______O.O.
   (in the Egegik Alaska.)

10. Alaska packers
11. Libbys
    (in the Ugashik.)
13. Red Salmon Cannery
Now she is trying to get free from him.
She was struggling, fighting, screaming
crying, kicking, and biting.
I start to laughing and I say
to them. Say my dear cousins, I think that
you both just like a kids fighting to each
other and screaming then I laugh all at once.
We was all laughing. When we through
laughing. I said to my cousin
Mrs. Kapkana don’t leave us any more
we missing you. We longed for you
and I was don’t like to stayed here with
out you. I need you. Both of us
need you. Will you stay with us?
please, and stay with us for forever
next my cousin Kapkana begged her
everything will be nice after this.
That night she was never going out. She was stayed
right with us, next day and second day
also one week and all the time.
They was alright again.
Later, some years after they had two
children Girl and Boy.
When spring time come April 15th, 1905.
I seen, many Eskimos bring out their-skin boat to very edg of main Ice
to prepared for whaling.

few day later, same week.
I heard, Mr. Akpyiak, well known
Eskimo in Wales Alaska. Killed one
big Whale the Bow head Whale.
Then I saw, many Eskimos was go down to the
very edge of main Ice to help and
work. I going down too. I wanted
to see what about doing down there.

There, I saw many Eskimos working
and cutting up whale carcus.
and pulling up some big piece of
Whale muktuk. The Whale skin
Every time when men starts to pulling
up some whales carcus.
I saw the many kids have a knife
and try to cut some off meat from
that big piece of carcas for there own
meat portion. While they was drag some meat
Thats the rule again for the amongst to
Eskimos childrens should cut piece off
for his own meat no matter who-
kids are. Except the Whale owner kids
I saw of scattered Whale carcas and skin were
piled up, I saw whales meat and the ice scattered all over the places.
Few days after every body has portions of whale meat everybody was very glad to have a whale meat.
And they have little amusements amongst themselves in out doors.
I saw that they was playing tag just like a childrens playing tag
But different have to be a two partners to tie their string around to their ankles together. I saw they are so many of them doing that way to compared with others. Now they were run and tag the others. If these two partners fail to tags the other. Many of them would sing a Eskimo songs to them those helpless ones.
I heard of those song words is funny very funny. to make every body laugh. It was seven different songs made it out already since many years ago for the purpose to use it and have it ready to used. when some persons kill big Whale to eat.
It was another superstitions believed amongst to the Cape Prince Wales Alaska Eskimos.
And, the superstitions believers thinks
The dead whale spirit of nature remaining
with Eskimos as a visitore.
And should not violate the whale spirit of
nature away he might not come back
to this place any more if you people
is not to treat him right of his spirit of
nature. Eskimos should happy for
every other day in during of not more
than one winter.
for every other night in Kazkie Eskimos
should have a play as a fair amusements
during that winter I saw a dancing
played stunts many kind to see of playing
fair in the Kazkie and sometimes
clowns sitting in row middle of the floor with
their round drums and sticks and all sing a
Eskimo songs
and there is made up few animals and
few hunting Eskimo mens actions in front
of clown all of them made up as puppets
exipt the clowns and drummers
those puppets actions as if they were alive over
some persons of Eskimos let them action
with their pulling a strings.
It was nice to see and more fun and
many Eskimos gathered up in side the Kazkie
Kazkie were just full of many Eskimos
There were many children looked down from
the special made a strong roomy shelf all
keep quiet Try to cool off themselfs with
ball of snow it was too much of heat
from the crowds.
And there were more many Eskimos staying
out doors no room for them inside
the Big Kazkie. All want to see what going
on inside the Big Kazkie. But no room
for them to go inside the Kazkie.
They have to tear away the walrus intestine
window and some of them Eskimos
have to laying down in around the opening window
still many Eskimos no room for looked
inside.
for days and every day the show is
change to different kinds to see in Kazkie
there were Wolfe Dance. Red Fox Dance,
Bear Dance, Seals Bladder dance, Whale dance
Second Cousins Dance, Window Dance,
Seal Poke Dance, Whale parade dance
All of them dances are has different actions
each Dances are last for four days to
one month.
and besides many kind to eat in at the Kazkie
Childrens never was hungry one who stay and sleep
To Kazkie because leaders of dancer they
bring many kinds of food to eat
for the purpose to poor and helpless Eskimos
thise grab no price to pay amonges to Eskimos
in the Cape Prince Wales Alaska.
Something to eat is free to all for any
persons just welcome to everybodys
When longer days come I saw a many
of young Eskimos go out to Ice for
crabing or crab hunting.
Mens chops the strong ice to make a crabing
large hole just enough to sinks a
large net work hoop down to bottom
the of sea.
I saw many of Eskimos working here
and there all busy tring to catch
many a they can get of crabs
and every one of crab hunters were
very happy pulling up of many of small crabs
And others Eskimos were fishing for a
Flounders in near the Beach front of the
villages. They make a large hole to
and build a snow wall in all round it
them holes to protection from the snow-drifting. There, some women laying
down on snow to seeing down to the bottom of
sea. Wiggling the flounder bait line-
beside they have one twelve feet
long pole very light wood and one end
was a ivory fork, it was three points-
tied together make for one fork.
They was busy all day long.
Spearing them flounders or forked
them flounders put them up on the ice
to inside of that snow wall.
for every other day Every body was
busy young once hunt for crabs
womens for flounders.
Strong mens for seal hunting and
old mens for woods and water and
old womens for cooking at homes and
care for their homes and nobody worrying for
anything they want for their family.

When springt time come, April 1st or 5th
some Eskimos skin Boat owners
they make a big room of snow house
where the most deep snow.
And they bring their skin Boat inside
of the snow house and repaired the
skin Boat put new Waldrus skin over
it the frame work.
And all the whale hunters crews was
working in all hand everybody was working
When all got it done and ready for Whale hunting. After Whale hunting seasons is over they hunting for walrus around the Bering Straits. For every other days they hauling some walrus meat during in the hunting season. This Wales Eskimos have no cold storage as a like Diomede Islanders. This Eskimo they have to cooked up all the meat or day meat befor store away. I stayed in Cape Prince Wales Alaska for Two years with my second cousin Kapkana and his wife. My cousins were help me in all their might all they could. Best they can. So was me. I try to obeyed them everything they told me to do. on July 10th, 1906 My cousin Kapkana took me to my father Aknepsak in Big Diomed Island. I was not like to stay in Big Diomede Island, But my father told me to stayed with him in one winter so I did

Same summer, Revenue Cutter Bear called into Big Diomede Island

The Captain I dont know-
his name was 
and his crew the sailors and officers 
going around Egloos to Egloos and-
Destroyed every stills and sourdough 
berrals, Cutter went over to the Little-
Diomede Island and they Destroyed 
their every stills and sour dough 
berrals also for long while I never 
see no drunknes Eskimos in the Big Diomede 
when fall time come Many Whales 
Ships come back from north. 
and I see Ship Thrasher the whaler 
come back also and Captain Bob-
Komiskey discharge his wife Mukulook 
and a her boy Bob Omock my cousin 
Gee I was very glad to see them again. 
My Aunt Mukulook told us that my 
sister was way up married to one of 
Canadian officers that time I was 
feel sad in few days about my – 
sister did never come back from 
North. Whaler Beleverdier never come 
back yet. She might winter it way 
up north too. I cant never tell she said. 

When fall time come. Two men’s try to have my Aunt 
to be as their wife so one of the man stay 
with my aunt Mukulook in her Egloo
other man stayed at some body eles Egloo
he was awfull crose Eyes. This fellow crose
Eyes man was very jealuse about other man
one who stayed with my Aunt Mukulook
one early in morning Crose Eye man sneeking
with his rifle inside of Egloo entrance
down blow the hole and wait for that man
to get up from his bed.
When he get up from his bed be start
to putd on his dress after put on his shirt
on and comance to Button up his shirt
and put up his suspenders over this shoulders
all at once Bang rifle shot from below
him from the hole the entrance that man heavy
fall down on the floor and minute my Aunt
Mukklook run out try to catch that crose
eye fellow and caught hime in out side and
grab his rifle taken away that rifle from
his hand and told him you kill him
you bad man and that crose eyes man
start to cry. Cry all his might and saying
I kill him because I like you more than
any women around here. She told hime
to go home to where he come from.
And she come in side the Egloo She saw
her future husband he was on his feet again.
She ask him if he was hurt he says ok, little
his face just black from Black Powder
and his hairs left side was burn off
no cut no burse wither he says to her
I thought I got shot that time
That early in that morning my Aunt and
that man came over in our Egloo wake
us up and told us story about shoting and
what happen that morning.
and I see that man face was very black
from powder burn and his left hair was
cut off by bullet.
Later on Every body was laughing, laugh
about crose eye fellow missed that man
very close range Later on my oldest
Aunt come to our Elgoo want to know
all about and what happen.
and my Aunt Mukulook tell her sister
what happen this morning after that
my oldest Aunt under standing all about
she told us. That crose eye man was
cry like anything. The he mantion about
he kill this man. That crose eye man he don’t
know what to do now. Then every one
laugh again until their tears run out
from their eyes.
few days later, my oldest Aunt Aknatook
drive other man out from my Aunt Egloo
told hime not to come to my Aunt Mukulook.

After that no man come near my Aunt any more. My Aunt very good man, nice fellow, good nature, also he was goot hunter, good worker, even very good strong man his good wrestler he was six feet 1. ½ inches tall. 220 pounds good build.

I saw when he play trickes. he name was AKNATOOK first he play trick he dress up with fur cloths parkie deer legs long mittens he set down on the floor and he take 250 pounds flat round rock stone first he put the rock on his legs rolled on second he left it up right hand side and he let it slid on between his shoulders then to left hand side and leted down on his legs not even rock slips off from his hand after that he repeated this time he never stop he let that flat rock go in – circle around his head eight or ten times with out any slip off from fur mittens. he also all kinds of tricks when many man gathered round or surround he want to find out how can doing tricks just like hime. I saw that no man cant tackle him doing those tricks
I saw when he giant swing on the strong rope. I saw he takes off his upper body cloths completely naked his upper body and let a man tie a the knife on the giant swing rope. That knife is sharp edge long bladed edge up and I saw his action he stand under the giant swing and knife and he grab the rope with both hands there I saw. Knife edge up between his hands then he lifted up himself slow forward on top the rope the knife with out any touch the knife he went over the rope I see nobody can do that every man just look at each other and smile at each other nobody cant tackle him. and I saw one more trick he doing he let that giant swing down closer to the floor just enough to reach it from floor when he sit down. First he let some young man hold hime from his back. 100 pounds flour tied on his front and he reach up to giant swing and pull up with his both hands pull up slow up to his chin. Once, twice, third, fourth, fifth and quiet.
I saw some more trick he doing
he let some one man set a traps
on a floor, no3 Traps. This man setted
five feet apart on the floor five of
them traps are wide open straight line.
I saw, my uncle Aknatook bare footed
stand close to first trap when he
ready he jump Both feet to the Trap
blade he touched with Both toes
on the blade then I hear click, click,
click, click, click none of the trap
catch his toes, them. I saw mens
look at each other and smile each
other one more tick he doing it.
I saw, they let giant swing hanged
straight down each side of Kazkie
and they tied whale jaw bone each ends
to the giant swing Rope.
that whale jaw Bone weight about 200
pounds. hanging down enough to
swinging back and forth
when my uncl ready to action he get down
to hole the entrance he had 3 feet
long rod other hand and some one let
the heavy whale jaw bone started
swing side ways keep it swinging
rapidly fast then I saw that long Bone
swing above the hole the entrance and my
uncle waiting down below the hole.
When whale jaw Bone swing away far back
my uncle jump up with his stick
in hands wait for heavy Bone come
back when come back to his position
he jump over the rod with both feet
same time jump over swinging whale
jaw bone and he get away run
fast he can make
when that whale bone swing back just
missed my uncle back.
My uncle doing that for awhile and keep
that long bone higher and higher up
to 6 feet or more then he quiet doing
that dangerous thing.
I saw hime one time he shoot a target
some man put it up navey Black plug
a tobacco. 250 yards edge way side
he shot it right in the middle once twice
and third every shots he hided right in
midle of navey Black Plug of Tabasco.
I saw he doing many kinds things.
Sometimes, I seen Eskimos Wrestling out
doors when fine days wrestle on the snow
upper body maked they wrestling catch on –
catch a can. I seen my uncle Aknatoon-
beats very man from the start to end.
I seen Eskimos like to wrestling out door
once in while just for keep healthy
and keep exercise of body their no prize for
wining unless any Eskimo offering to
unseen God some where up bove then put it
up for prize winning.
I seen foot races, Dogs races, Omyiak races
Children races , foot Balls, tossing
Blankets I seen many thing amusements
that time play with Lasoo, Bow and arrow
sling shots, Ivory slip shots play spearing,
swinging, coastling hid and seeks, Bouncing
Balls with feet and hand and play hockey
run and board jumps

_________________________

When spring time come five of us preparing
for whaling we fix skin boat nice shape
repaired paddle and oars repair harpoon
with bomb gun and strong raw hide
and three seal skins pokes for float
few days after we drag our skin boat out
to open sea. I am only nearly eleven
years all three of the others boys are
Eighteen year old our captain is little
old man and our harpooner he only
got one eye he was strongest amongst us
And when we come to open water we
row further up toward to north. When we
stop we pull up our skin boat on top
the ice. I seen other skin boat stops
half ways. My uncle and my father
we in other Boat they was nine of
them crew in that skin boat.
Later on at noon day we saw two whales
playing not for away from us sometimes
they jump in the air half way up to
their huge heavy body and come down
make the water splash by and by they gitten
quite down float on surfface water
by motionless. They lay side by side
blowing spouts. Later our captain told
us to go over there and wait for chance
to get trick either one of them.
so we push our skin Boat down and floated
and we sit down to our posisitions and
start padle toward to whale when
we come too close our harpooner motion us
keep paddle so we keep paddle faster and I
saw our harpooner stood up with his
harpoon with Bomb Gun. I saw he
struck it all he might use all his
streth and I hear explosion shell.
I saw that whale rose rapidly quick
and I saw that whale Floacks the tail
rose up above us and come down.
hit the water just miss shin Boat one
hair huge water was splash on or skin
Boat nearly half full.
That whale went away with our three
seal skins pokes along.
Later we paddle toward to strong ice to
emptied our skin Boat when we come to
the ice we bail out the water fastest we
can. After we got through bail water out
we pull our skin Boat on the Ice and
look around watching for that whale come
up someplace. After while we go over to
other Boat. When we meet together they
gave us some extra Ropes and three more
pokes for floats. Then we departed we
go same place where we came from.
we stay there for a while and I hear captain
said there is come up far down below
the other Boat. So we put our skin
Boat down to the water for quick we
put it our oars on the oar locks and start
to pull ahead we pulling oars steady
hard work keep pulling tell we come
to the other Boat. I saw that other Boat crew
use paddles nine of them. I saw we were going ahead.
our Captain keep saying we come nearer Boys. Keep pulling keep pulling he keep saying that continually don’t stop keep pulling. he know we were pulling all we might. Later other boy opposite me signaling when I turn to see him he pointed with his eyes on to old man captain. When I turn to old man Captain I saw hime, his eyes were big as a Dollar never blink, keep looks on ahead his tears roll down and his mouth full of foam he keep on saying keep pulling, keep pulling, We coming nearer he keep his body moving forward same time every one of us start to laugh until we tired from laughing then we pull harder till we come very close to that whale. there I saw our harpooners stand up with his harpoon when we came along side of a whale he stricked one more and I hear explosion of Bomb shell inside of a whale. This time whale never fight dive down smooth and other Boat going ahead of us few minutes more whale come up and I saw my uncle Aknatook stood up with doding Gun and shot the whale and I saw-
that whale rolled over died. When I
look around we was under neath of
of Diomede Village.
Whin this mens tied tow line on whale we
towed her into the main ice and make fasted and
can’t get away no more. Then every body
was happy and I see they send two boys
over to Little Diomede to tell them
people that we catch one Big whale.
same evening every body was come far help us.
every man working cut up whale carcus
plenty to eat, every body glad that we catch
Bigest whale in that time. After cut up the
whale carcus we hauled up to summer
cold storage. Later after few days
one lost skin Boat come to Bid Diomede
Island they were ten crews in one skin Boat
came from Cape Prince Wales Alaska
They were lost in foggy day and landed
in Big Diomede Island. They stayed two weeks
in Big Diomede Island can’t go home
They were barred [?] from many Ice between the
Bering Straights. So they Hunt for
whales with us around Big Diomede Island.
One morning we went to south side of Diomedes
They were two more skin Boat beside us.
Cape Prince Wales Skin Boat and my uncle Boat
We pulled our skin Boats on main Ice and Waiting for whale come up to surfface. other skin Boats futher down another one further up. we was in middle of them waiting for whale come up at noon, I saw my uncle Boat strick at whale. Then we push our Boat down to water and we go over there to help them. Also, other Boat come for help. When we surround the Whale, Cape Prince of Wales man struck with his spear next our harpooner struck too. Later on, we kill that Big Whale. After they put tow lines on, we tow it to towards village when we come to under the village they make fast that Big whale into main ice. after that they send two Boys over to Little Diomede Island in evening every body come down for help help cutting Wales carcus. After all cut up carcus we divided in three portions for my uncles Skin Boat. Then to Cape Prince of Wales skin Boat and then to our Boat. After that, we divided to Boats crews and then to people one who helps divided up according to rules whale Bones and all. Those whale tooths is silk like. Long slabs 6 or 7 feet long.
One week later those Wales people goin home
cross the Bering straigts loaded with
muktuk and meat.
Two months after my father and I went
to Cape Prince of Wales Alaska and stay
with my cousin Kapkana in four years,
work, school, and every Saturday I go
hauling woods with Dog Team in winter
time. I do anything according to my
cousins told me to do. In main time
I went to Kazkie at evening and I help
oldest mens go get some water for
them take slabbail out dumped and
go get some seal oil for their lamps
I do anything when they told me to do
I try to help old peoples all I can when
they told me to do for them,
Because my father been told me try to
keep obedyian and try to keep nice boy
and learn system of life and grow
strong and healthy

My father Aknepsak) and my uncle
(Akmatook) raisn me very hard ways of
my life systems. The way they want me
raisn good condition of my life system
they give me rules to eat and rules for life
Rules for Life systems
Since after my mother died until my father died.

1. In the morning wake up early.
2. go out doors with out any warm clothes on. wear only slippers and parkie.
3. drink half cups of water. Soonest going in side the Egloo.
4. Don’t eat breakfast too early have to wait a while for full awake.
5. dont drink water too soon in right after meals have to wait for halfe hour or more. then take a water all I want.
6. Dont wear clothes upper body in side the Egloo, even I am feeling chill.
7. Dont laying to rest from tiredness sit down on the floor and keep folding both legs together and dont rest the body to the wall or anything.
8. Keep clean. Wash up face and body swept the floor in any time.
   dont walk around inside the Egloo with dirty mukluks on. and every time go inside the Egloo, take it out mukluks and parkie.
9. Eat one kind of salt water animals in all day dont mixed with land animals.
If I eat land animal meat eat land animals meat in all day long.

Obey the rules if you want a live a strong and healthy and live long life with out any disease or sickness.

Here are the reasons of rule of life of our oldest generations gaven advice to there beloved relatives.

1. to training up your sleepingness. you might not need sleep some time in your life if you up against it or lost some place.

2. to training up your skin from cold weather. your good skin might stand cold weather more then you expect

3 and that half cup of water you drink in morning that will soothe your empty stomach from shrink or from empty stomach cramps.

4 To give a practice for empty stomach for while. if you don’t gave a practice for empty stomach if you are some where out in country and you have no food. nothing to eat. that your no train stomach might bother you all the time. wanted to eat all the time

5. and beside if you are some where in country have no water the thirst and lack of water might Bothered you.
6. If you wear some cloths upper body inside the Egloo and if you happen to be out some where in country and there is no Elgoo or house your not train skin cannot stand any chill or cold weather.

7. If you take it easy and keep comfortable all the time no matter where you are, where you go you might feel like to rest and feel like to sleep and lazy for rest of your life. to keep your limb exercise bend. if you dont keep exercise your legs from bending you might not able to walk long distance

8. to keep clean. if you keep clean all the peoples might given you a admirations.

9. If you eat all mixed up with salt water animals meat and land animals it might produce a Gas or deadly poisonous.

I was trying to obey this rule best I can and best I could I’m not the only one to have a rule systems of life.

Many of the Eskimos familys has their own rules systems of life. it is a too many of rules systems of Life. But it is not written down to papers for the ready to learn because Eskimos has no book to read to learning a rules.
systems of life.

It is very difficulty to remember all those
rules of life with out any book or log Book.

One fine day in June 15 1907.
My uncle Aknatook and other Eskimos we
went to Fair Way Rock Island. Small rocky and
cliff Island South side of Diomedes Island
six miles distance from Diomedes Island
We went down with skin Boat.
With rowing and paddling.
We was heading for get some cliff dwelling
Birds Eggs.
When we arrived to the Island
my uncle and other man we climb up
to cliff in north side on the top of cliff
We had along with some long ropes
and some poke and empty Boxes
don’t scared for falling down to the water
we are going to send you down to side
of cliff my uncle tie me around
in my waist some of that end of strong
rope. And give me a seal skin poke
you filled up this poke with eggs
and you let us pull it up that poke
when you got it full.
Now I starts to descending down to the cliff
Both of them my uncle and other man keep given slacken out the rope to let one descending down to side the cliff. And all I could hear of so many noises of cliff dwelling sea birds it was just flying and hovering all around and above me. It was so many of multitudinous if bird. When I stoped on first ledge of cliff there I saw so many Eggs was laying all over around the Ledge I start to picking up them Eggs into my seal skin poke It was no time I filled up the seal skin poke with Crow Bill , Duck Eggs the Crow-Bill-Duck a slang word given to the sea bird name [?] cliff dwelling Bird names as a Crow Bill Duck almost like a Penguin. But small. crow Bill duck has a largest Egg ever known in Cliff dwilling birds and hatch only one large Egg in a year. This large Egg shell is green light spotted color it was very good Eggs to eat This Crow Bill Duck Eggs Diomedes Islands Eskimos favored to eat then any other Ducks Eggs. So I let it pull up the seal skin poke entirely full of Crow Bill Duck Eggs.
I was doing picking eggs all I can picking until my uncle satisfaction of getting a Eggs. Come up now. We got enough of Eggs, he call me. I know I use to heard about sea Gull Eggs some Eskimos they use to put the Sea Gull Eggs inside to their parkie hood for save keeping from crushing when they ascending on top of cliff so, I do the same before I start to ascending. I picked up some dozen of sea Gull Eggs and place it gently inside of my wind break hood, it was those Eggs back of me as if I was packing Eggs. pull me up now I called up. Now there I ascending my uncle and other man were pulling me up. one place there in the cliff were hollow place. When I come to that place I Cant protect my self from swinging around I was going up fast when I came near the edge of over hanging cliff right squar to them Eggs all crushed to pieces. I can feel meat to the Eggs starts to streaming down right into-
my skin. When I come to my uncle
and other man. I told them about the
Eggs behind me inside of my hood.
They were crushed to peices.
ha, Ha, ha, ha, ha, Both of them were
laughing at me. Why dont you leave
them alone? you should not take them
Sea Gull Eggs. We cant use them
my uncle told me.
When I took out my Wind Break
It was sticky and slippy all over my
back even ini my skin of my back.
Oh, I saw, them two man were starts
to laugh again, more laughters
I ever see.
There I was trying to clean away
the meat of Eggs very sticky and
slippy thing I ever saw in my life.
Later on I found out
We had so many of Crow Bill Eggs
and the round in after While my
uncle and other man start to
haul them Eggs down to the skin
Boat. Later, I found out that we
got more Eggs then any one of the
Eskimos in around the skin Boat.
same evening, We go back to Big Diomede
Island for many days we eat Eggs every once in while.

Few day after that, I took a small skin Boat and heading for picking Crow Bill Duck in south side of Diomede villagers in around the some nearer cliff.

I was all alone nobody was round me.

I use to heard some Eskimos when talking between themselfs some Eskimos use to climb some cliffs for picking Crow Bill Duck Eggs by all alone with out any rope or any assistant.

Gee I wanted to try that climb all by myself.

When I come to the nearer cliff from villagers. I pulling up my Boat to the Beach and I Examine the cliff to which side is to be best to ascending up to cliff

I starts to climbing.

There is some not so many Crow Bill Ducks sitting around some cliff Ledges I was keep climbing up and using my feet and my hands.

Later, I going up almost to the halfe way.
When I look down I found out
I was up way high from where I was
starts looks more then hundred feet
up. and still I was halfe way to the
Crow Bill Duck where they sitting around
this cliff is very steep. I found out now
then, I chance my mind not to keep climb
up. Then I start to descend.
I try to best I can to descending.
But it was very hard to descending with
out any seeing a right place to steped on
a footing. I am traped. I said to
myself and I’m stuck right here.
How can I come down? Can any-
o body hear me if I call for help?
No, nobody cant hear me. beside
every body was asleep in the village
No, I cant make it to descending
It was best way to keeping climbing
up. I going up slow keep creeping along.
I have to test feeling of every hold
of my hands to the rock whither solid
or loose and I was very careful all the
time, I was work hard to climbing up
sweat nearly tired and all in.
I was remember not to let it go my-
hands hold of grip or missing of my steps
a footing and I was keep creeping along
to climbing up slow.
I grab hold squar rock above me
I dont know it was loose rock.
Shape as a box size about foot
by two feet.
It was moved to words me right the
way I know it was loose rock.
good thing I got good hold in my left
hand to the solid rock.
and my left toe was steping on strong
rock. I press that loose rock with
my right hand to let it stay where
it was. Then, I moved my body side
ways little and take my hand away
from that rock. Then that rock falling
just miss me. I watch that rock was
falling down fast.
And then I feel scared and feeling tedious
and weak. So I turning to the cliff and
shut my eyes and I cling to the wall of
cliff and I try to keep as normal as I could.
Later on when I get stronger I begine to
continue my climbing.
When I come to the small ledge I take a
rest and sit down on rock and thinking
about why I wanted climbing up the
cliff for. the climbing cliff is very foolish
indeed. and I wont climb any cliff
as long as I live any more in after this.
When I look up to the side of cliff it was
not very much steep as I climb the
first one the down below me.
I start to climbing up again.
This time it not very much hard
time to climb up.
On the way up. I pick up four big Eggs
when I get up on top the cliff I know
I was save.
I going down to the beach with out
any hard time to descending
because I was walking on real ground
It was not very steep as like as that
cliff I was limbing up.
Soonest I come to my boat I going home
I just got four Crow Bill Ducks Eggs with
me and that was a last climbing cliffs
for my life no more for me I
promise
July 10, 1907. My father took me to Nome Alaska. Amongst the other Eskimos with skin Boat Many Skin Boat come down to Nome Alaska that spring on the way going down we sailing some time we towing the skin boat along the beach some times we bound from storm weather and staying around the any place the beach 190 miles distance around the beach to the Nome Alaska we made it more than twenty days when we arrived to Nome we set up tents around the sandspits side North west side of town opposite side of the Snake River. Few days later I saw many tents all round in Sand Spits, Mostly Eskimo Tents.
They were come from difference places.
from King Island and from Diomedes
from Siberian from Cape Prince
Wales, from Teller, from Douglas, and from
Cap Woolly from Sinrok, from Criples river
and from penny river and came from Cape
Nome, Spruce Creek, many Eskimos around
sand spit set up many tents
all seeking for trading.
Many times I saw Eskimos around the
Streets try to sell his curio Ivory to white
peoples or try to trade in stores many time
I seen them Eskimos carry around their
furs raw ivory raw hides, seal skins
mukluks, parkies, seal skin pants
Many all kinds Eskimos peddling around
in street. Many times when I go around
Eskimos tents I saw Eskimos work on
his ivory curio, sewing, tanning
work fast all their might and sweat
on his brow when a evening down I
saw so many Eskimos peddling in front
streets try to sell and trade.
Eskimos having good time sell his few things
to what people and he buying something
he want.
One day I ask my father if he likes to smoke cigars he says sure I like to smoke cigars he said some evening when I go up Town. I pick some cigars butts from side walks until I was filled up my right hand side pocket and go home. When I saw my father I give him cigar butts. Later he cuted up all the cigar butts and mixed with Russian Leaf Tobacco. I seen he try it he said that fine smoking so I think myself I going to get some more cigar butts and help my father to get some smoking tabacco and gathered some cigar butts, next day, I go up town and start picks some cigars butts from side walks when I come near to Board of Trade – Saloon, I very nearly fill up my both pockets with cigar butts when I was picking along. One sudden some body lifted me up. I don’t know whats the matter with me and that whit feller took me down to Beach and he starts splash water on left hand side of my coat pocket few minutes I saw many peoples surrounded us they wanted to see what all about. Later I find out one of-
the cigars has been burn my left pocket
and there I saw cigars has been falling
out from my pocket all way from
side walk down to the beach.
and I hear every body was laugh. Laugh
all their might.
After that I quit picking cigar butts
no more picking cigars butts. I quit
forever I saw many miners up in hills or
around flats even in around beach.
all seeking for valuable Gold.
I don’t see no Eskimos looking for Gold
I don’t know why. Eskimos never know
seeking for Gold even I never hear any
one of Eskimos told his story about Gold.
even olden time every Eskimo discovered
his Gold. I don’t think Eskimos ever
know about very valuable Gold
I think some Eskimos have little nugget
for his medicine keep the devils away
and sewed into his back of parkie or keep
the little nuggets accidently some where in
Egloos. Eskimos never know about very
usfull and valualb Gold until they
saw it from white peoples miners or
until Eskimos saw Dollar size twenty Dollar
Gold piece of money. I saw Eskimos has
charms of coins silver money around their
Belt hanging down or for Earring and
finger Rings even Gold five Dollar pieces
Ten Dollar. Twenty Dollar pieces, some of
them Eskimos tap them down make ring
for charm never know this money
is value to any civilize people in the world.
I saw Eskimos try to get old timers
Beads This olden time Beads are largest
whits ones or cristele Jade, Black Jade
Green Jade light Jade. Those largest
Bead are very valuable to Chief or richest
Eskimos for their Crown and smallest
one for necklaces or bracelets
and very smallest Beads for charms
around Belts and mukluks Gloves
and capes and displaced on walls for
charms, Thats all I know those Beads
are very valuable to Eskimos in all
around Alaska . Eskimos look for them
and try trade among them selfs
so they can get more trade from
Chiefs and Richest Eskimos
Those two largest Beads cost one skin
Boat or one Black Fox.
and necklaces one string around neck
cost the same as two large Beads and
skin Boat cost Twenty spotted reindeer
skins and two wolferines and Ten Red
Foxes skins and one Black Fox or silver
Gray Fox Cost the same and four
Largest Beads Cost one Black Fox or
one Silver Gray Fox.
Many Days after on September 5<sup>th</sup> 1906
I saw Every Eskimos gitten Ready to
go back their homes. I saw many Eskimos
They exchange their silver money or Gold
money to stores they buying any-
thing they want from stores.
Then I saw Eskimos realize about those
silver coins and Gold money are
very usfull thing for in Trade amongs
the White peopls.
One early in the morning Easterly wind
freezing and I saw many skin boat
loaded up along the sand spits Beach
get ready. Later on I saw when each
Boats loaded they hoist there sails
going home ward bound.
When we come to Cape Prince of Wales
Alaska, my father and myself we
stayed with my cousins Mr. Kapkana
in one winter until we come to Nome
Alaska again. That year was July 10, 1908 we come to Nome with other Eskimos on skin boat. When we stops at Nome there I saw my sister Asonggoyi with her little girl. Two year old half-Breed White and I saw man with them his name was Mr. Happy Jack, He was a great Ivory artist and carver they has been married not very long ago Mr. Happy Jack my brother in law well-come us to his home. Later on, my sister told me all about how she come to Nome Alaska That Mr. Captain Kettle on Belverdier wha -ler he took her to Nome from way up North, Hersel Island she said. She has been married to one of the Canadian Officer and she was divorce when Mr Kettle come and come down here with Mr. Kettle on the way he was going out side to San Franci-sico California. Three month after my father died Oct 7th 1908. people put my father AKNEPSAK in the grave at Sand Spits Grave Yard and two years I stayed with my Brother in Law Happy Jack and my sister.
Happy Jack my brother in law he busy with his Ivory carving even Ivory curio and put pictures on raw Ivory and my sister sewing on parkies, Mukluks, slippers and I helped them haul water haul drift wood from the Beach and go to schools. Main time, I polish some of Ivory what Happy Jack maded curio Sometimes Happy Jack let me make some old Ivory Fabbs for watch charm. Some times I made five or Ten fabbs one day when we got down town I sell my Fabbs for 25¢each to Mr. Black Wells the Fur and Ivory Curio Store. sometime I sell my Ivory Fabbs to Mr ShieldBurg also, he keep store Fur and Ivory Curio Store. I realize that we make good living that way so, two years afterwards in August 10th 1910 Happy Jack took us to down to Nortten Bay Eglootaluk, Month Later, Happy Jack and I gathered some old mamoth tusks or mamouth tooths around Norton Bay and last part of August 30th 1910 we were go up to Nome Alaska on Mr. Okitkoon little schooner when we come to Nome we sell it some mamoth Tusks or tooths to Mr Blackwells it was four coal sacks full of petrifyed mamoth
Tooths for $300.00 and two sixe feet long Tusks  
four, four feet long tusks and some scaps of  
all Black Ivory two sacks full we soulded for  
$200.00 Happy Jack my Brother in law was  
very happy that day and he was buying  
everything he want it and we go back to Nortten  
Bay Eglootaleek by same boat with Okitkoon the  
owner of schooner . after we arrived at Eglootaleek  
we moved father up to river and wintered up  
the River same winter I go out hunting for  
Jack rabbits and snow shoe rabbits plenty of  
snow shoe Rabbits that winter sometimes I  
bring Rabbits home 20 or 40 every time I  
go out hunting for snow shoe Rabbits  
and I saw many ptarmigin all over places.  
One time my sister set out some ptarmigin  
snears five hundred yards acrose the creek  
every morning she bring five or ten ptarmigin  
once in while when the river over flow round  
edge of river bank or through Ice cracks  
I seen some three kind of fish swaming around  
between strong ice and over flow young ice  
they were Grayling, White Fish and Trouts  
When water gitten low next day I go down to  
river and I start stomp on the Fish and I  
kill many fish when I got enough of it I  
start to gethered the Fish one place and take them
home. when I come home with half sack full of fish my ask me where I get them fish
I told her from over flow river on top the ice and she wants to go down to river gathered some fish I told her not to go down I will do fishing myself. Then I go down to river and look for fish myself and Bring many fishes home. There is not many people around there only Reindeer Camp three miles up above us and from Reindeer camp twenty miles up to river. Theres one family making camp for trapping fish. One morning Happy Jack ask me to go up to river and visiting and see that family twenty miles up. I says to hime we can go so we start to go up with Dog Team.
we has a big sledge and Ten Dogs when we arrived to that place we stayed over night with that family next morning after breakfast there, I saw eight fish traps right in the pond or stream from river there four dams hundred feet apart. Each dam has two traps between them fish dam. I saw many fish swimming it was trouts. Water only two feet deep after I watch them swimming fish I took a long pole start a fishing after I catch four fish I hear some body call me
when I look up. I saw that man he name was Okitkoon same man Fish Trapper. He said to me you better not try to fishing you going to get wet he said, I will give Fish many as you want. So, I like to fishing, but, that man stop me. When I get up on Bank of pond I saw so many frozen fish string it with long brush pilled up like cord wood. Later on, that man Okitkoon he loaded our sled with Fish. That sled I can’t lifted back end of sled when we start back home. I have to lead or dogs and Happy Jack have to push the sled. and our dogs work hard try to pull the sled. I lead ahead walk slow 12 o’clock at mid night we got in to our home and tired all in so we have fish for many days.
One fine day I was hunt for snow shoe
Rabbits again I take four good dogs and
sled thise time. I was climbed up the same
mountain where I use to hunt for snow
shoe rabbits. When I got up on top the
mountain I leaved my dogs behind
and hunting for rabbits.
I had a gun it was sixteen Gauge single
barrel. When I shot one Rabbit
I have to looking around for some more
Rabbits with any moved around.
I use to kill two or four rabbits of some
place and I have to leaved them Rabbits in
one pile and I keep going down wards
in inside the willowy opposite side of
small steep creek shot and killed some
snow shore rabbits.
When I going too far down I start to go
up in other side the steep creek.
Shooting at the Rabbits same time
When I get on top of the mountain I
starts to gathered up Rabbits in one place
and when I counted up Rabbits it was
twenty eight.
Soon after I loaded up my sled and
start to go home.
My dogs was willing to going home they was
running full speed ahead.
there I realized that my shot gun was
laying on top the load was falling the
Barrel toward me. I have been forget
all about to put it other way round.
or put it on lashing it into the sled.
So I was going down side the hill full speed
I have no break in the sled. I cant stoped
my dogs or I could not make go slower
from going fast to down hill.
It was very difficulty to stop or make a slower
their is some patches of alders scattered around
the hills side.
Finally I came to the Patch of Alders
them two lead dogs were switching to
right hand side other two dogs turn to
left hand side. There my sled was bumped
against them Alder Patch and I was fly
up in air up above my sled. And one sudden
I hear my gun explode under neath
me. After that I was landed in other side
of the Alder Patch unhurt.
Gee I said to myself, that was a very
close call for me to get shot from
my own shot gun it was nearly
call the accident
Next time I will every careful for my gun
and I will see and be sure that my
Gun have take it out the Shell
and from now on I will very careful
after then I untangling my dogs and
I went home.
Next day I went to Reindeer Camp.
When I arrived into Reindeer Camp.
They was going to chase some show shoe
Rabbits into their nets in the end of
the river willows. While I was waiting for
them to go chasing.
I reloaded some of my empty Brace
Shot Gun Shells. When I got through
with my Shot Gun Shells reloaded
I see this Natives was ready to go
chasing Snow Shoe Rabbits in the river
one young man and me was go together
on foot. Walking slow an talking about
something, just before we come to our
position to chasing rabbits.
This young native said, look, look at
the Red fox above us were watching on us.
Soonest I saw it, I run up to the Fox
befor I come close enough to him she
run down to the River and run away
from us. When I come down to that young
man and I ask him which way that Fox
go he told me he saw that Fox was
run up to the river. We better run after the
fox. No, we cannot come close to that Fox
he said. let me try and come close to
the Fox go ahead and try it won’t cost
you anything to try and catch him.
he said. So I give him my Bag and Shell
I took along my Gun and five shell
and run swiftest I could go.
Two miles after I made run there I was
not far away from that Fox.
I just wanted to see how fast I can run
I try to gain my running after the Fox
I was come close to the Fox all the time.
That I saw the Fox seems to me she was
tired getting slower than all the time.
finally The Red Fox run and turn up to
side of the hill. I turn too.
The fox was stop and turn to me in right
the way. I made aim at him and shot
him and killed him.
when I looks a back at to the young man
I saw him coming running he was
far down behind me in the river
I took the Red Fox and come back to the
young man. When we meet together
he said, Gee, I thought you cannot
run that fast. I was surprise when I
see you run swift and fast.
So, I am not go chasing snow shoe
Rabbits in that time. I just went home.
My brother in Law Mr Happy Jack and my
sister was very glad to see that
Red Fox what I catch that day.
My brother in law skined the Red Fox and put in
to stretcher to dry.
That same winter Happy Jack caught ten Red Fox and five minks and I caught one White Fox and one Red. I gave it them two Fox to my sister. When spring time came I get a job from Reindeer man. I suppose to Reindeer herder for a whil so I stayed at the camp. Happy Jack took his family and moved up to the White Mountain I was working for in Reindeer Herding. When, Mr. Okitkoon go the Nome Alaska I was going with him to Nome Alaska.
We go to Nome Alaska with his boat.

few days later I got a job at S.S. Corwin

as a dish washer or mess boy. That was a

year June 20, 1911 when I was nearly fifteen

year old. Captain Dick Healy was on S.S. Corwin

and first mate was name varnner.

That summer S.S. Corwin running mail and

freight up to Northern Coast. between Nome

Alaska. Teller, Wales, Deering, Candle, Kotzebue,

and Point Hope, Point Barrow and from

Barrow to Nome from Nome to St-

Michael. that first trip I don’t like it

very much. I work hard every day beside

I don’t like their language either.

One stormy day right front of Nome Alaska

Town, S.S. Corwin anchored Two miles out

it was wind blow from South East by

South it was stormy weather. Ship was

rolling and hanged on to Two heavy Anchors

Every crew was sea sick. I am the one is

worst sea sick. I lay on in my Bed

sea sick, I can’t work, I can’t do nothing

these I saw first mate Warmer sewing some

heavy canvases on the main deck hall way floor

he was sit on the canvases sewing and he

chewing his big tobacco and spitting on the
floor under neath of my Bed. That makes me worst sea sick, every once in a while I run out for vomiting. When I come into my Bed mate warnner he make fun of me and laugh at me and he said to me thats too bad my boy you can’t help it sea sickness you better not work when storm like that and sea sick.

Later on them two Chinaman come over to me and talk their own language yon-ma-ma-ka-hai, you sick? why don’t you come work? I say to them go way and stay away don’t come back keep away. and they make funny laugh at me and go away. When them two Chinaman went to there jobs, mate warnner ask me if I understand their words you ma-ma-ka-hai? I told hime I think I understand that word by sound and mate Warnner laugh, laugh all he might even show up his Chew Tabacco in his mouth. Later on mate warnner he roll up that big heavy canves and leave that was a near dinner time. Later on one of the Chinaman come to me again under me he said same word Jow ma-ma-Ka-hai, still sick?
those words makes me mad. mad as a dog want to fight. one sudden I jump down from my bed and land right front of China man and I have good posesition to hit him right in chin then I srick hime and hit him right place on his chin before I hit hime again he landed on the floor flat. I wait for hime to get up or stand up before I look around any place. I hear somebody running behind me sound like running before that approaching person hit me. I crauch down bend over their I saw other Chinaman missed me he run pass me all at once I jump made for his body I land right round his body when I got my posesition I trowed hime side ways I saw, he landed on floor minute more, I hear some one said, say, what going on here one of the crew Eskimo Mr. Spike tall heavy set fellow he said to Stewert go head and hit that Eskimo boy. try and see if it will good for you hit hime will you? we stand there for moment, without any saying something.
after while. Stewert and two Chinamans went back where they belong. I never work till next day when fine day and smoother waves. I saw Ship S.S. Cowin Drag her two Anchors towards to near Sand Spits Beach. after breakfast. Ship S.S. Cowin moved farther out and anchored three days after when five day Crew going to shore. I ask Stewert pay me off I want to quit my job he says no, don't quit stay with your job and your learning trade. I going raise your wages. Dollar more that make two and half I said no. I quit. I don’t like those two dangeruse Chimamans and I don’t like the way they talks, what? till me what they saying to you? you ma,ma, Ka hai, Kai, yoi. Those words I been lessen [?] and hear them since I come here or I come to board of S.S. Corwin. I don’t like Chinamans words and I don’t like work with Chinamans better pay me and let me go to shore. So Stewert said all right we go up on Deck see pursher when we go on deck Stewert ask Pursher to pay me off. Later on pursher hand me
check a cost $75.00 that Biggest money
I every make. Same evening I was on
shore in Nome Alaska.
few days after, I start selling copper Brass and
Leads Iron. I sell them scraps and junks to
small outfits smelter. Mr Balzer & Joe Hendrick
they was running Nome, Smelter Co. in the –
Sand Spits. I sold Copper for five cents a
pound. Brass for five cents a pound, Lead five
cents a pound. Iron for one and half cent a
pound. Some times I take some boys work for
me to hau ll my junk to Nome Smelter
Co. I pay them boys for twenty five cents
per hour some times, six or us gathered
junks one place to another right front of
town. Somtimes up in the Thaundes one
to four miles out the Town, many times I ask
many miners or prospectors about unless copper
Brass and Lead and Iron either if they
have, so can have some junks. many times, miners gave me plenty of junks usless thing and I thanks them plenty and we start hauall junks to sand spit. After we complete all haulled junks to sand spit, Nome Smelter Comnpay the owner Smelts Mr Bolyer and Hendricks weighing my junks and pay me cash money and I pay my workers Twenty five cents per hour. Sometimes we work all day long gethered some junks, try to make more money. Some times we gethered some Gunny Sacks, coal sacks and Flour sacks after we got enough sack we sold it to Nome Lightrage Sessonion Company we get price for sacks Ten cents each. I try to make living that way befor-winter come in Nome Alaska. some times I repaired some usless Lamp and Stoves and many things to need fixed and repair work and sold it to second hand stores in Nome Alaska. When fall time come I go fishing for tomcods right in the Sneak river between Sand spit and Nome Town. I fishing with hook and line, I fishing and hooking all I can. morning to till evening after supper I took myigest Tom cods tring it with rod strong
enough to hold one dozen bigest Tom Cod and I peddling around the Streets try to sell my Tom Cods for fifty cents per dozen in one rod. sometimes I go up river hunt ptarmigens and Rabbits. Most in time I bring home bag full of ptarmingens and one or four Rabbits next morning I peddling around in front the street sold my ptarmiggn for three for dollar and Rabbit two dollars a each. When main Ice strong enough to go out hunt for seals we Eskimos all go out to open water and hunt for Seals. When we ever get some seals and after bring hime and skined the seals we sell Seals Blubber to dog owner for three to four Dollars five Gallon can Seal Blubbers. Sometimes we sell whale seal for five Dollars to any one want a buy whole seal. Same winter I saw many things in Nome Alaska Dog Races and Hollardays Christmas New Year go to Churches all stores and many placed Decorrated every persons busy and whit people wear their best customs cloths, even Eskimos wear their best hand made skins customs cloths Some Times we go out to ice and crabling we have to make many holes large enough
to pull up largest crab through the holes
some times we make one hole a day because
Ice is so thick sometimes Ice is thickness
five to seven feet thick. This is slow work
to make a crabinig hole in the Ice. very difficalty
we had seven to ten foot long pole other end
is sharp pointed steel. We called Ice pick
we keep work with Ice pick until half
feet deep and other instrument we had a
Ice shovel five to seven feet long one end
is Reindeer Horn hoop seven inches diameder
it net work with whale bone. silk like
black, never frost no frost spoiled
and we shoveled out ice circles with it.
after we finish a hold we sink crab iine
with Tomcod bait to bottom of sea
every ten or fifteen minutes we taste the line
with fingers if havey feeling we pull the
line every slow motion until we got big
crab on top of ice. many times I was go
out about two miles to craking place
the bigest crabs I catch eight inches wide
body. legs about fourteen inches long and
smallest crabs about three inches wide and legs
about five inches long. When I going back home
and after supper I start peddle around the
places in town try to sell my crabs.
I sold my bigest crabs for three for dollar
and smallest crabs for seven for dollar
that same winter I saw many Eskimos young
and old mens learning play pool in Nome
front street that was one Japans family
running pool room. Ten cents per cue
I saw every night many Eskimos young
and old play pool. Gambling with their money
Gambling all night long. Sometimes they
played rowtation, pee pool. Eskimos realize
that play pool is great game and more
fun, more amusements. I learn that game
myself many time I stayed all night long
play pool. Gambling winning little
Some times I lost my money go home
empty pockets and – many time I saw Eskimo
womens come after her husbands from Japs
pool room and I heard them arguments
grawling each other. poor women want her
husband quit the gambling with his
money and come homes help his family
houlling some water and choped some wood
Some nights some boys show me where
they use to play cards and gambling house
and we play cards night and days until some
of the boys broke flat and I use to work
at bowling ally all night long setting up
bottles for twenty five cents per hour.
some times I use to make three to four
dollars night. Some times, I use to work
many places cleaning windows for fifty cents per
hour. those money I use to make never
last me long to spent it.
Many times I helped some poor Eskimos
when they need it. I help some poor
boys and girls and some old helpless
people. I thought myself that helping
peoples will bring me a good future
of my life beacus I use to hear some
Eskimos give advise to younger people to
help one another and will bring good
future of life and will get help some
other times too when need it.
So I believed that nature of treatment
of help one another persons when need it.

One year after, June 30\textsuperscript{th} 1913 when spring
time came. all the ships was in Nome all
ready anchored some discharge and un-
load their cargos and many Longshormens
working around Sessenion Company Dock
many express wagen with Horses hauling
goods to the Stores. and every stores in
town they displace their goods around side
walks. Many Eskimos trading and buying from cheap John Store proprietor was Leo Siedenverg and from well-known U.S.-Merchantile Store, proprietor was Ira Rank. Every nearby Eskimo trading with this stores in Nome. There is two more stores Eskimos like to buy from Nome Ivory Curio Store owner his name was Mr. Shiedldberg other store is Nome Second hand Store owner his name was C.W. Lewis Eskimos gave nick names Ira Rank-Charlie ruk, Leo Seidinverg – Cheap John C.W. Lewis Oku-miak-puk. Mr. Shieldbert Cok-too-ruk. Two more stores other end of Sand Spit called 500 Store Crocery, Eskimos called the Keeper was good, good. and other Crocery Store call Lehmann Six of them store busiest I ever saw in Nome Alaska, Their are good natures to everybody. That's why Eskimos like to buy their goods from those six difference stores around Nome Alaska.

One day I was walking around Nome front Street later I meet Captain Dick Healy.
The Eskimo History Story – Michael Francis Kazingnuk

hello Mike he said to me. Say mike I like to have you as a sailor or crew in my Ship the old S.S. Corwin how much? I ask him. Oh, two Dollars a day, $60.00 per month, you like it? yes, I go with you. Alright you go get your clothes and get ready he said and sure meet me down at beach U.S. Coast Guard Squar in side half hour under stand? I says sure I under stand sir, then he left me. Later on I was around in at the beach U.S. Coast Guard Squar.
I saw five more men was waiting for Captain Healy return to they were get ready to go aboard the S.S. Corwin as a sailor or crew. There Charlie Mebling [?] Eskimo Mr. Big Spik, Mr. Happy Joe, Mr John-Angoolook, and Croe Eye Joe all of them Eskimos.
Later one hour after we was aboard the S.S. Corwin when supper time I learn it was more Eskimos sitting around long table and eat their white men grub many of them Eskimos Sailors never know how to use their knifes and fork I watch them little whil
1940
The Continue from
Primitive Eskimo History

Told by

Michael Francis Kazingnuk
Nome Alaska
[page left blank in original document]
Bering Sea Straits boundary line

Diomede Islands was located in the eastern mille of the Siberian and Alaska Straits.

Border line run through between the two Islands.

Big Diomede Island is claimed by the Russian Government.
And the Little Diomede Island is claimed by the United States Government.

From the Siberian East Cape to Big Diomede Island distance approximately twenty miles.

From Big Diomede to Little Diomede is three miles distance across.

From Little Diomede Island to Cape Prince of Wales Alaska the distance is approximately twenty eight miles.

Between the Siberian and Alaskan the distance is about fifty three miles accross the sea.
And Fairway Rock Island is located in the extreme left from the
Diomede Islands

When you are looking from the Cape prince of Wales Alaska.

The distance is about Eight miles from the Diomede Island.

Two Diomede Island was one Island long ago.

Big Diomede and Little Diomede Island was one Island many years ago.

Crushed rocks and sand bar were across in between those two Islands is about three miles.

Little Diomede inhabitants have some Igloos on the Sand Bar.

Oomiaks were cashed in around the Beach posted with Bow-Head huge Whales Jaw Bones.

Our great Grand fathers remembered when the Sand Bar gave way when the high tide current cut through it, and
separated the Islands
Those Eskimos inhabitants were moved up to the hill side
and became a new little Diomede Island village.

Big Diomede Island had had five villages and four were
ruined

Still they stayed the oldest village remained in extreme
south side

And one on the north West side Ruined. Now rebuilt by
Russian Government.

Two more old ruined village were remained on the extreme
opposite side over the hill were south and East.

And one old ruined village on top the hill name was
Oki-yak-miut.

From the sea level elevation approximately two miles up.

Eskimos said, long ago big family of Eskimos builted
their Igloos on top the hill preventing from the Eskimos and
Chuckchis war attacks.

Big Diomede Island is about six miles long, and seventeen mile round.

Little Diomede Island is about one and half miles long and six and half round.

When Big Diomede Islanders put up many Monument of rocks.

Our great grand fathers remembered the Siberians Chuckchis last time attempt to aggression to begin from the Diomede Island and then to Alaskan Coast.

But! Chuckchis got fooled by the Big Diomede Islanders

In early spring the Diomeders heard news from the Siberian Chuckchis.

They were going to prepared a war attack the
Diomeders, also Alaskan Eskimos.

___________________________

A Story Begins

___________________________

Chief (Ayakh) Ayakhak was in the Big Diomede Island.
He was noblest and strongest also most athletic all around.

He command his Eskimo people to fool the Chuckchis warriors if they come across to the Island.

Go up to the mountain, he said.
And build up Rocks, and stones as monuments.

Build up as many as you can, and put them up man size height.

So they did, and going up to the mountain side, they worked all hands to build up the rock and stove monuments.

They put up more then one thousand monuments.
Many of the Eskimos wandering what chief Ayakhak had in up to his mind now?

So, he said to his people, “If Chuckchis come across over here to attach us, “I want you women and children to go up there and move around amongst the monuments.

Make your self look as if there are many Eskimo warriors. Then we may save or sweet life that way to fool the Chuckchis warriors.

The Eskimos hailed him, he was so smart man indeed.

_____________________________________

Diomeders prepared war with Chuckches

_____________________________________

In one moon or month, every men was prepared with their war outfits to deffenced themselves from the Chuckches warriors attackt which was soon coming.

In the mean time, they would practice up their physical strongest and the condition of their body’s.

They put up foot races in circular space on top the hill, up above the
village.
Afterwards, they would wrestl,
Also they fencing with their spears, and Bow and Arrows.

The Chief Ayahkak always best man in all the competition in amongst to his warriors.

_______________________________________

Chuckches Warriors appeared.

_______________________________________

So one day in the morning, the weather was calm,
and the sea was smooth as oily water.

During the morning many of Oomiaks were appeared from the East Cape side.

They were the Siberian warriors approaching to attackt the Diomedes Eskimos.

Up you go! Women and children amongst the monuments.

So they did went up to the amongst the monuments up above their village.
And there women and children walked around amongst the monuments.

They looked as if they were a great number of Eskimo warriors awaiting for the Chuckches warriors to approach the Diomede Island to attack them.

And Ayakhak said to his people”, ” lets few of us men and women put on an out door dance for the last dance while those Chuckches warriors are coming in closer.

In right a way they did put on dance front of the village a few men and women, and all were wearing dance costume,

Meantime the every young and all men prepared their war weapons.

And they were ready to fight the Chuckchies if they made a landing on the Beach.

Later, all the Eskimo warriors were laying body down on
the ground as they were awaiting for the battle once again.

And all were quiet, noisless.

Every one of them wore a Armour and Shields. were made of solid Bones and Ivory.

and every warriors wore a Fur-crown, were made from the Wolverine Skin Straps.

Also they wore a wolf and wolverine tail made fast on to their parkie Belts.

They wore them as a trade-mark, or Flag or Alaskan Eskimos.

Chief Ayakhak decorated with wolverine strap crown richly with large size Beads around it.

And he wore small size Beads as Earrings, and a Dollar size Jade lip-fabb hung onto his lower right hand lip.

Dances were going on in circl, and twelve drummers were sitting on the long bench in a row, and bouncing their Tom-Toms-
with the sticks to kept time a Eskimo songs chanting.

Half a dozen strong young men and chief Aykhak dance in a circl as best they could.

They made a whimpering and hawlling noise, jumping around.

Sometimes they would whirl , and ascend straight in the air and kick up their both feet.

And half at a time they would made summerset up in the air as if they were showing up their athletic ability.

Chief Ayakhak still champain dancer amongst his young dancers.

Chuckches retreat.

Many of Chuckches war oomiak were arrived in front of the Big Diomede village.
And they were not pull up for the Beach landing.
Not far away off from the Beach oomiaks were all lined up.
and they were surprised to see the Eskimos out doors dancing
beside they saw a great number of Eskimos were moving
around on top the hill up above the village.

And they saw many Eskimo warriors which laying down
on the ground to await for the battle with the Chuckches.

Finally, the Chief of Chuckches stood up, and said loud
tune to his warriors.

No! We better not attempt to fight with the Diomeder Eskimos
Because Eskimos have been prepared to fight a war at anytime.

And look at the great number of them await us to fight.

we better turn back and go home, and stay at peace.

Slowly many of War Chuckches Oomiaks turned away towards
to Siberia.

And paddling slowly they went further and further away.
Two skin boats remained close by the Beach, and one of Captains of Oomiaks hailed the Eskimos.

We are East Cape Eskimos of Siberia, “he said a loud voice we want peace with you, and we want go to shore to pay a visit with your people.

Welcome! Chief Ayakhak answered him.

So, they made for the Beach and landed on the shore.

After they put up their Oomiaks at a safe place, every East Cape Eskimos went up to visit from Igloo to Igloo.

When Diomeders have fun with East Cape Young Eskimos.

One of the East Cape Young Eskimo visited the largest Igloo in the Diomede Island village.

He was not afraid of any Eskimo in around the villages and he did not knowing anything about the War of the two tribes.
He went inside the Igloo, and he sit down on the floor.

So, everything was quiet, until some one said.

Say young man are you hungry? Yes! he answered.

We will give you good things to eat young man
the speaker told him.

Give him fresh Eggs some one said.“ and little later one
of the women gave him a boiled Eggs and seal oil

quickly the young visitor reached over for the Eggs and
took one, and begin to peel off the Egg shell.

After he got through with the peeling off the Egg shell, he diped
the Egg into the oil and he put it to his mouth and

begin to chewing in a hurry.

All of a sudden, one man jumped down along side of him
and knelt one knee on the floor to covered him.
he covered him with his Butcher knife.

and three more men were covering him in four side.

“If he swallow that, kill him! the first man side,

That young visitor stir and looking around sometime
he kept chew a good Egg for along while.

Finally he just can’t help it, “ he put it out what he
chewing onto the wooden pan.

Oh! Oh! he don’t like them Eggs, one of the men said
and better give him other good food to eat.

A little while later they gave him a Eskimo favored food
a muktuk a Bow-head whale skin.

With out a word, the poor victim believed that he was
going to eat the muktuk, because he was so hungry.

He pulled out his little Butcher knife and reached over
for that muktuk, and cut a peice off from it, and
he beganed to eat.
He was chewing the first bite of muktuk
again, all of a sudden they surrounded him with

Their Butcher Knife and covered him.
If he swallows that first bite of muktuk let him
have it one said.

They were waiting with their Butcher Knifes as if they
meant to kill him.

But they did not meant it at all to kill him as a war
victim.

They just want to have fun with him, see if he is
really scared to die.

So, he chewed that piece of Muktuk a long time
finally he put it out again on the wood pan.

Oh! Oh! one said, he don’t like them Muktuk to eat,
better give him another kind of food a good one a something
good to eat.
They were pretending to feed him Eggs, Muktuk, Wild potatoes, Wild leaves with dried meat.

Poor fellow he did not eat more of them, Because, if he attempted to eat one of them he would be a dead person, that what he believed all the time.

Later on, they heard the East Cape Eskimos calling their crews to come down to the Beach.

They were ready to leaved now to go home.

When that poor young fellow went down to the Beach his Captain asked him why he stayed so long up in the village.

He said, I tell you the truth my boss what kept me so long up there.

Eskimos feed me a very good food to eat, Eggs, Muktuk, Wild potatoes, and Wild Leaves with dried meat.

He told his Boss lies no truth at all.
Later on two East Cape Skin Boats were under way, and went to their home.

Ever since East Cape Eskimos have peach with Alaskan Eskimos and Diomeders, and stayed at peach forever.

___________________________________________

Chief Anga-Tungana visit the Diomede Island.

___________________________________________

Two years afterwards a Chief Angatungana from the Cape Chapline of Siberia come to visit Big Diomede Island with his wife and one Chuchchi for his crew.

Chief Angatungana was a young giant ten foot tall, jentle looking, But strong as a Big Bear.

And he can handle his big Oomiak (a skin Boat) all alone.

Beside his is rich with Fur bearing Animals skins at his home in the Cape Chapline of Siberia

One good evening in early spring the Cheif Anagatungana
was appeared from the East Cape Side.
When he lands on the Beach every men in the village

meet him in the Beach.
And many of the Eskimos were willing to help and

put up his Oomiak as his camp.
they put it up the oomiak one side up and post it

with a two strong sticks from Bow and aft sides.
made a room, hanged the Taned Deer skin sail

over the extreme midship space
And everything they belonging’s are stored each side the room.

Right after they finished the work on the Oomiak Camp,

Cheif Ayakahuk ask and invite the Cheif Angatungana
to his Igloo, and have supper with him and his
family.

No! he would says. I have my own grub, and we
can eat our supper in our own camp.
So Cheif Ayakhak leave the giant alone, and went to his home.

Next day a few men of Eskimos going down to he giant camp to trade with him.

I don’t have to trade with you Eskimos he said to them traders.

And I have everything at my home, I just a visitor, go home! I don’t trade with nobody.

Without a words, those traders were going home with their trading goods.

Put up a dance.

Cheif Ayakahak youngest brother his name was Cow-Kunna, He is a bad one and bad reputation amongst the men in Big Diomede Island.

He is six foot height, heavy set fellow, fat indeed, Beside his is funny man, comical, always talks.
and laugh aloud, seem to ignored the difference between good and evil spirits.

A next fine day Cowkunna asked his brother to put up a out door dance, a second cousin dance.

That’s fine! his oldest brother said.
Little later on, men and women changed their clothes to richly costume dance dress.

As usual according to Eskimo dancing rules and styles of second cousins dance

Many of audience were sitting around in big circle leaving the big open space in middle for the dances floor.

One dozen of more drum beaters sitting in the row.
back of them drum beaters, many old and young women

dancing Eskimo choire were all standing up, and all they were keeping time with their Eskimo dancing songs chanting and singing.
Happy tiding’s Eskimo dancers were active in circuler around and each one of the person’s dance as best they could like a nobody business, and howled like a sharp shrill jump up in the air and kick both feet.

Women dancers danced in the middle of the circular space lie a hulla-hulla girls.

In mean time, Giant Angatungana aroused by the Eskimo songs and drum beating echo vaporations

Which is come from the Eskimo dancers up above him in the village.

Lets go up watched the Eskimo-dance, “ he asked his wife and his man.

Later, three of them walked up to the Eskimo dancers and they sit down on the small bench in left hand side of the big crowd of audience.

and they watch and listening the Eskimo chorus.

The Giant Angatungana was very good expectator as
them dancers as if he was over come by the nightmere
he was very happy as a good natured persons.

He would laugh, and coaxed the dancers to dance
better and best they can dance in all they could.

So they did dance best they could.
And they danced until the all Eskimos songs were finished

Some more dance! the Giant would said to them
Eskimos.

No! Cheif Ayakhak said, as Eskimos rules the songs
and dance are can’t repeat over again.

their dance is over now in these evenings, Also we will dance
again next day if fine day.

The Cheif Ayakahak end his speach.

____________________________________________________
Diomeders offering gifts presentation
To visitor giant Angatungana.

____________________________________________________

Next, the Cowkunna stood up and said-
give your favored friends, or cousins a small
presents, a something little useful things.

They stood up, and they began to give their presents
to each cousins or favored friends.

As unexpecting the Giant don’t wait long a some one
Eskimo came into him with hold a one Red Fox

skin, and gave it to the Giant.
He reached for it and took it, and put the Fox
skin along-

(see other side)
side of him.
he don’t wait long, many of Eskimo man and women
come to him and gived his a presents Fox skins,
seal skins, walrus skins, Raw-hid’s, musk-rats
skins, squirrel skins, Land-otter skins
Polar-Bear skins.
In no time, or a few minutes, There is a gifts accumulate
along side the giant Angatungana.
One of the poorest Eskimo got nothing to give
presents the giant something useful or he
needs.

So he bring the giant to five him a walrus
stomach, stuffed with air, it has been just
dried as it was a Balloon shape,
Oh friend! the poor man said to the giant.
I have nothing to give you a present, only
this one here a walrus stomach.
Maybe you use this for something ?? or wrapper
for your leave tobacco,
poor man was still holding the walrus stomach
front of the giant, as if he wait for the giant
reach for it and take it.
Without a word, the giant pulled out his butcher-
knife, and punched the stomach Balloon, made it exploded
Then the giant stand up a sudden.
You Eskimos! he yelled.  you crazy fools trying to give me a presents yours favored needs
And I don’t need those goods you trying to offered me a gived presents.
I have them kinds at my house in Siberia,
And I don’t need any more of them kinds please! take them back you belongings and you need it better then I can.” he stoped his speech,
and be motions’s his wife and the man to going down to their camp.
when they leaved.
Every Eskimos were stayed as frozed, and they were not talking, stayed like a dummies, surprised by the giant won’t take his presents from the Eskimos,
“because it is rules. Eskimos rules, It’s said, take the gived presents from your Brothers, Sisters,
Cousins, secant cousins of from the Father,
mother, Aunts uncls, friends.
So these Diomeder Eskimos took their belongings, and they went to their homes in shamefully
Troubles beginning’s

Next early in the morning.
Giant Angatungana is getting under way to
leave the Diomede Island.
They packed their Oomiak down to the Beach and
beganed to load the Oomiak with their outfits
While they were working many of the young Eskimos ran
down to them and gave a hand to help them
to push the Oomiak out to the sea.

Some one of Eskimos and fast one end of a
Raw-hide rope onto the Boat of the astern,
other end of the Raw-hid rope was attached a big
peice of a raw walrus meat as if a Anchor.

When the big giant was paddled out he ignorance
what he was draging about.
finally he found out, and notice the Rope and meant
which he draged, he raused.
Now he turned around, and grabed the rope begin
to pulling in full speed or in hurry.
he was so angry.
While the giant pulling in the rope, the anchor piece
of raw meat was afloat on the sea and was going
out from the Beach.
And many of Eskimos begined to throwing Rocks
at the meat as if they were shooting at the target.
They throwing rocks at the meat until the giant put
that meat inside of the Skin Boat.
He grabbed the gigantic paddle, and he turned to faced
the crowd on the beach.
And he bite the handle of the paddle in the middle, and
he snarled aloud, loud as a big Bear.

He said in loud voice, You Eskimos!
If I ever arrived at my home, next summer
you shall stone to death many of Siberian
warrior Chuckchis.
When he stoped his speech he turned to paddled
way in disorderly.

And many of Diomeders standing round in the Beach
as if they were felt shame. Nobody was talking.
strickining panic terror from the giant threatening
so, Eskimos want to pursue the giant.
But, it was impossible.
Then giant paddled away so fast.
father than the whole crew of Oomiak a nine man.

Eskimos test their prayer’s

Cow-kunna asked the Eskimos to praying to their
God’s. he said,
You Eskimos praying to your God’s to make that
giant turn and come back here at once.
So we can punish the giant and torture being a
threatening us of war “he stoped his speech,
In no time the order was spread to the Eskimos,
and Egloo to Egloos, residence of Eskimos heard the
news.
Eskimos begined offering to their God’s burn offering.
gift best foods to the wooden idols also animals’
skin idols, Some of them praying to God up in the
heaven. Some medicine man singing song his chantings
beating his Tom-Tom.
And some witch-craft saying their secrets words to
their sun and moon God’s.
It’s not take long the air was full of mist and fog.
And wind was calm, sea ws smooth as glassy
sea.

In meantime, the giant Angatungana were lost his
course, fog was over come him.
He can’t go forwards, towards to the Siberian Coast.
finally made up his mind to turn back towards to
the Big Diomede Island.
He swing around his Oomiak towards to the Island.
Little while afterwards, he sight the Big Diomede Island
Later on, they landed once more in the same place
where they leaved from in that morning.
This time, Eskimos is not going down to them
to give a hand put up their camp.
They worked by them self to put up their camp.

That night Chief Ayakhak were asleep in peaceful.
he ignored the Eskimos were prepared to kill the giant Angatungana.

During that early in the morning, Chief Ayakhak awoked by the out door’s noise of footsteps vaporation’s.
It was not few persons were run and pass by
his Egloo, it was many person’s who run and passed by.

Finally, he awoked his wife, and he told her to
go out and peep, and see what going on in out doors.
Then she get up, and go out doors and peeping.
She was surprised, “When she saw a many of men warriors which creeping along in slowly towards to down hill.
In quick, she went inside.
Her husband asked her what going on out doors.
Oh nothing.” She told her husband lies.
Because she loved her husband so much
and she don’t him to joined into the warriors
to kill the giant or ell’s he might get hurt some way in other.
Later on, Chief heard some more foot steps
This time, Chief stired, and
without a words. Chief put it on his parkie in hurry
he went out doors, and peep.
He saw a many of Eskimos warriors were creeping
slowly in down wards.
Soon as he saw them, he went inside the Egloo
and he put it on his very light cloths on.
he took his staut and strong spear and going
out in swiftly.

he walked down to the warriors, and joint them.
He was still standing, until he noticed a man was
rolling around as if he was stricking pain in
panic.
What’s that? He asked one of the warriors.
Oh! just a man a warrior said.
why he rolling around? he asked again.
Oh! your brother Cow-Kunna did it. Why?
because he was crowding him too close a most the
time, and he pierced him with a spear on his thigh.
And, you know where is my brother cowkunna?
down in the front row.
without a words, Ayakhak made a long steps down
toward to his brother.
no sooner, he found his brother Cowkunna
Cowkunna, he ignored his brother was looked on him,
he was sneaking on, and he don’t want to get
crowded from the others.
every once in a while he would pushed way his company of
warriors.
The chief with out any complain, he turned around his
spear point, and bumped his brother Cowkunna
thigh with end of the spear handle.
One of sudden, Cowkunna twisted as a pain
penetrate his system, and his leg was became paralized.
You coward bad brother! Chief said to his brother,
You want harmed your company of Eskimos.
and you are coward as a Dog, to meet and fight your
real enemy a giant which came from the Siberia.
and chief said to the Eskimo warriors.
I will got down to the giant camp, and don’t
follow me oh Eskimos and I will kill the Siberian giant.
as soon as stoped his speech, he run down swiftly as
his legs carried him towards to the giant camp.
When he arrived to the giant camp he lifted the Deer-skin
sais, which is hanging over the front room of Oomiak.
Chief eyes meet the giant who leaned over against the
frame of the Oomiak.

Oh friend! I thought you were still asleep in bed, and I just

come and awake you up. Chief was tell a lie to

the giant.

Giant just sit there without a words, and gazed at

the chief in very keenly.

Chief went away in silently, then he go round

behind the Oomiak camp with a top toeing and he found

a target spot where the giant leaning place inside,

And then the chief punched the skin boat with his

sharp spear in all his might.

In a quick, he trying to pulling out his spear.

But! the spear was stuck on the giant hand

giant was holding the spear point which is

go through his thick body to appeared on the front of

his breast.

He asked his wife for his gigantic spear in repeatedly

punaka! punaka! punaka! “It’s mean’s

My Spear! My Spear! My spear!

When the chief heard a movement of a giant, chief

over come by the fear commotion, he let it go

of his spear handle and flee.

He was raned fast as his legs carried him toward to

the Eskimos warriors, which they were watching him.
The giant ran out, and run after the chief,
giant running swifter thin chief as if he unwounded
Even the blood flowing out freely from the back
and the breast.
In no time, the giant pursuer were gaining on the
chief Ayakhak thought the death was coming fast
on him.
In minute before the giant stick at the chief.
One of the Eskimo warriors, he was left handed
he was expert square shooter on targets.
The warriors send down this fast arrow,
In unexpectiety, the arrow found a target on the through
the giant bicep.
And the giant droped his gigantic spear on the ground.
The chief turned and grabed the spear, sometime the giant
grabed his spear with his left hand.
And he attempted to jerked away his spear from the chiefs
hands.
But the chief hanged on to the gigiants spear
he wont let it go the spear in account of his dear
life.
Giant lifted the chief in the air with his one left arm
and he trying to shake him off in furiously.
When the giant weaken by lost much blood flowing out freely, he sit down on the ground and helplessly. Chief was thought the giant were dieing now. So the chief was walked away from him, and going up to the warriors, and saying, Let the giant dieing by now, and leave him alone, do no help, even he ask for help, giant sit there long time in motionless, finally, every warriors went to their home and stay!

In surprisingly the giant gained up his strength in slowly. Little later on, he creeping with his knees and hands down on the ground up towards to the nearest Big Elgoo in front of village Finally, he made it to the Big Igloo. He know he is not welcome by the any of Eskimos in around the Diomede Island. So he take a chance to go inside the Big Igloo. When he come inside, the owner of the Egloo was welcomed him.
The Egloo owner was vey old man, good hearted fellow.

Come in! the old man said to him.

So the giant come inside, and sit down on the middle of the floor in painfully, as he was moaned and suffered in panic. Can I stay? he ask the old man. Stay all you want and make yourself a home, old man said.

So he thank’s the old man.

And old man helped the giant to take parkie off from him.

In after that, old man get to work on his wound, to get nice and clean, and dressed up neatly giant the wound.

For a days the giant stayed at the old man Egloo as the old man treat him as hospitable attended.

And the giant was getting better all the time and the wound was healed up little by little.

The giant would exercised and walked around in inside Egloo.

Finally. All the Eskimos heard the giant were healing up
fast.
So, some Eskimos said to one another,
Its said lets see, and test the superstition supermen
  power which is some of the Eskimos believed.
If its true, the giant would die in the sudden ways.

The Giant Angatungana sudden death.

Chief Ayakhak called a few Eskimos one who belived
the superstition supreme power.
With out a words they build a camp fire in out doors,
and they pored some oil on the fire to strengthen the fire.
When the fire flamed more heat, they put the chief spear
point into the midat of a fire.
The spear point were made from copper metal
and they spear point, which is broken off from the chief
spear under the hand of the giant.
Thise superstition believers Eskimos said
that spear point should be heat it on the fire
flame.
When the spear point gets red hot sparkling.
They would pull it out from the fire and placed the spear
point on he solid rack and in quickly they would
bounded’s down hardest they could sometimes they would
said their superstition secret wards as a prayers
They keep doing that way until the copper spear point
is destroyed into pieces.
In that same evening news were going on in all over
the village, that giant wound was reopened up and
the blood flows freely.
Next morning the giant Angatungana died.
during that day Eskimos were carried him up to the
hill side for his grave.

Few years afterwards the Chief Ayakhak died also.

Some years afterwards some young fellows in
Diomede Island were talking about the Chief Ayakhak.
Let us to up to the Chief Ayakhak grave, and find
out if he is really strong man in his days long ago.
So they did go up the hill side, and found the Chiefs
grave.
And they dig up the Chiefs head skeleton from his
grave.
Let us see how thick is these skeleton bone, one said.
They put that head skeleton bone on the solid flat
stone, and one of the young man picked up a very heavy Rock, and he dropped on the skull.
In second time forced, the skull split in half,
Then they saw that skull thickness as two fingers as nearly one and half 1½ inch thickness of the skull in forehead.
Brain cell was very smaller than any of the Eskimo human Brain cell.
Now they said, we found the skull, “that’s proved about the chief Ayakhak was really a healthy strong man in his days a long time ago, because his Bones were so thick.
(The ended)
Two brains are unlike

As we knew, the largest head and Brain is smartest in thinking.
And a smallest head and Brain are not so smart as the large one.
A large Brain is thinks as slow as usual and often dismisses the thoughts faster than s smaller one,
Because the larger and more thinner contain information,
A smaller head and Brain are thinks faster think the larger one, and often dismisses the thought faster think the large one.
Because is smaller and more thicker contain information of the Brain.

(End)

A human first formed as a Duck in the Egg Shell.
But only three weeks old Duck in the Egg Shell.

At first, you take a fresh large Duck Egg, ages four days old.
And boil the Egg as long as you can.
Then, cool the Egg in cold water, when the Egg gets cooled.
And peel off the Egg shell.
In unexpectedly you will find a tiny small pair of Eyes already formed.
And you will find pure water contained in outline of the pair of eyes, which are not harmed the contain water by the heat of a holding water.
Because, it was pure water its self.
This pure water is a future helpt formation growing of the head and the Brain. Also body of glands and diagnosis.

next time, take one week old egg, boil it as first one

Then, peel the eggs as first one.
And you will find form of the head in back of the pair of eyes.
Also you will see a young head an brain already are formed thicker than water.
And third Egg is aged about Two weeks and half old, you will find a whole formation of a a young bird, and next week she was ready to say her first words of her our in creat generation voice system of life.

(End)
1.

Some primitive Eskimos are far from the Better Civilization life.

Cape prince Wales Alaska Eskimos Seal hunters discovered Nunivak Island Eskimos in primitive years ago.

(This Story begins)

Early in the fall at the Cape Prince Wales Alaska every willing Eskimos were getting under way for the Seal hunting with their nets on the Ice.
Seal nets were made out of Seals skin rawhide.
As a smart they are, they made the nets same measurements of length and depth.
And the mesh were a same measurement, so that any seal got caught easy in the mesh.

The raw hid seal nets were finished taned in with a pure straight seal old blood.
As a White man fishermen Blue-Stoned his new
nets were made of
Linen thread, or cotton.
Eskimos seal hunters tanned their nets preventing from
wet and rotten.

ready for sit nets

When five days they would go out in from of the
main ice with their outfits
Smart as they are, they would looking for the
thinner ice and for the proper place to set their seal
nets in.
during same morning they would make round holes six
in a row and skimed the hole in very clean
afterwards they would sink a ivory or jade sinker
which attached into the stronger raw-hid.
Afterwards they take a long willow pole which has a small
cross piece of wood tied on the end of a pole,
That long willow represent a jade sinker discover
or guide to found the sinker under the ice.
They pushed the guide through the hold an and begined to
twisting around under the ice until discovered the
rope and the sinker.
They doing that way until they get that rope through in every hole and ended in the last hole. And they would sit their nets in under the young ice. Sometime they would set nets in two or four nets in the row, not far space from each nets.

And afterwards, they would covered every holes with a solid peice of ice for a blind from the light reflect in under the ice. Back of the nets, they made a larger hold on the Ice. that hole in light reflecter, to fool a seals for the blow hole, as trap bait.

And another peice of ice tied into the end of a net line and sit it upright, If that peice of ice falls, one of a sudden, “that’s sign a signal call, unmistakably” seal caught in the net.

The seal hunter would pulled the net upon the Ice until the Seal was showing up. The hunter always carried a prefectly round rock, “weight no more then two pounds secured with raw hid lashing into the larger cord of handle. Thats a Black Jack.
or weapon for to clubed the seal on her head
and knocked her off in unconsciously.

Two Seal hunter fight for the Claim.

Many time in winter Eskimos seal hunter going
out to the main ice, and prospect some proper
place to sit his seal nets near by the open
lead water
When ever he found a nice thinner flat ice, he
would stake * the places with a piece of wood,
or dark piece of ice as a claim stakes

When another man came and found the spot, and
he trying to steal the claim.
And the two were argument in furiously, finally,
they would take off their heavy parkies begined
to wrestling on the snow.
When one get beat on wrestling, he would lost
the claim, and he would apologized the winner, and leaved.
Twenty Seven Eskimos Seal hunter
a drifted away.

In month of March a moon of (Nasseaksic.)
More then hundred of Eskimos were seal hunting
with their seal nets north side from the
village near by the open lead water in front
of the main ice.

Every one of them Eskimos Seal hunters were caught
a many seals in during the hunting over night.
They were not felt satisfied as usual long as
the weather is calm and permitted.
Every hunter were eager to catch a many seals as many as
they can.
Because they can used the seal above for to utilize as
meat, oil skin for the clothing and for rope, or
for the raw hid, or for the seal nets or for pokes.

Every Eskimos were busy on their seal nets.
And hunters were scattered all along the edge of the
strong main ice.
And every Eskimos seal hunters ignored the tide
were come in slowly.
inch by inch, the high tide water were loosen up
the main ice,
And in sudden, the ice cracked! far behind them
hunters.
Sometime wind was begined to blow in slowly derict
from off shore wind, a north wind.

All of a sudden, they heard a signal called were
direction from the main land. a man voice was
calling repeatily

In a hurry, every Eskimo seal hunters were aroused,
and they were disturbance by fear.
They left everything they had and ran toward the
main land, hoping to save their dear life.
They had a one change to save their dear life to
cross that crack in other side.

Some of them swam the water and crossed
to the other side, savely.
few were drowned, and twenty seven of them
stayed other side of the loose ice.  
In no time, the North wind was blowing hard,  
in same day the lost seal hunter found a  
largest and oldest flat ice. 
Each two men, or two by two, they build a snow  
houses and stayed inside as they keep a comfortable,  
they suffered from the cold, and hungered for  
days.

They didn’t know which way they were a drifting  
either south, or westwards. 
They lived on the raw seal meat for thirty five  
days.  
In the thirty sixth day in the morning they saw a lonely  
mountain in close range. 
Then they roused up and went to that mountain. 
They were walked very slow, because they lack strength, 
Next day they made it to the land. 
And then, they followed the beach until they come to  
the village. 
Thise hunters were all in, and tired. 
So they sit down on the snow under the village as  
warned out animals from traveled too long.
Lost seal hunters slew by the Nunivak Island
Savage Eskimos.

Nunivak Island savage Eskimos troubled by the strange people which is taking rest sitting on the snow under the village.
In quick many of savage Eskimos were gathered into their Kazkie, “The big hall, mostly men went to the Kazkie.
One by one, they invited lost hunters up to the Kazkie,
And each one of them lost hunters were killed by the hand of savage Eskimos as soon as intered the Kazkie.
At last, one young Eskimo hunters was saved by one of the old savage Eskimo.

leave thiese boy alone, the old man said to his people.
I need a son.
And the, Savage Eskimos let it go there young seal hunter. So then his life was spared.
Thise old savage Eskimos took the young man, and he said come along to my home.
So they went to the old man’s home.
(The young man name was Kickloolak.)

Kickloolak learning a Nunivak Island savage
Eskimos was far from the better civilization life.

Their Egloos were made from mud and sod, framed
with a few pieces of wood and no wooden flooring.
only the bare floor mud were taped down
hard by the stepping on the mud.

and the one room Egloos had a large size air
ventilator up center of a mushball up side down shape
Egloo roofing.
When they prepared a cook meals, they would build a
fire center of Egloo.
And the mass of the smoke would go out through that
large air ventilator.

At meat time, one or two persons would sing a song
loudly preventing from some other’s savage neighbors
would come inside the Elgoo and joint them eaters with out any
welcome by the, (as we said, grub sniffer’s savage.)
Sweat Bathing So Often

In every other day’s, men would taking a bath as a sweat bath,
They would build a fire center of the Kazkie while the younger one would hauled a wood from the sweat bathers into the Kazkie.
And they would open up the window.
a window was made from walrus large intestines tanned.

There bather’s takes off their clothing and sitting around outline the big fire which is flame heated the whole room of the Kazkie.

every man bather had fine shavings, or fine weeds for their rubbing rags.
and a wooden Bucket of water for their future use and cooling off.
Every bathers would get plenty of sweating under the heat and every one of them would splash on with cold water.
They would stayed there and kept sweating until they got pretty well intoxicated from the smoke,
and over sweating or over heat.
And they would run out doors for a fresh air taking
breath, and they stayed out doors sprawled on the
ground as they taking ease an half drunk,

__________________________

Clothing and hunting.

__________________________

Many of walrus was crawling all along the beach and undisturbed
by the hungery Nunivak savage Eskimos.
Also many of other wild games were roaming around
in near by the village undisturbed.

And there were many of dead walruses adrifted ashore
and untouch by the hungery savage Eskimos,
because, these Nunivak savage Eskimos way far from
the to make a better living in them days
and ever knowing of how to saved some meat, and put it away
for the future use in period of winter grub,

Sometimes Foxs and bears would come down to the beach and
found the dead walruses, and would eat up some dead
walrus in many nights.
In the morning when day light they would run up to their
holes.
Nunivak savage Eskimos were living very poorly.
Each man and his wife they had a one parkie.
Were made from squirrels skins.
large enough for the both man and wife to
crawl inside the parkie used for the bed at nights
when they retire.
And they got a one pair of mukluks (a Eskimo shoes)
to used each man and wife.
When a man stayed at home, his wife would used the
parkie and mukluks when every she working out doors.

____________________________
Kickooonak became to teacher.

____________________________

Kicklooonak began to teach the Nunivak Savage
Eskimos the way of better living
And those savage Eskimos could understand the
Cape Prince Wales Alaska Eskimos language Kicklooonak
understand them is only make a difference words of lisping
he teaching them about how to utilized a stone
age tools to make a useful things.
teached them how to
make Kayiaks and Oomiaks and how to
hunt for game.
He teach them many things he know to make a
better living as he use to know at Cape Prince
Wales Alaska in his home

Finally, he found a nice looking young women
for his wife
So he stayed with that young women fathers and
Mothers in at their home.
And never deserted aged adopted father and mother, that
one who saved his life from the hand of savage Eskimos.
And also that aged adopted father and mother were very
dear to him as their own son.

Kickloonak became a medicine man

When baby appeared in the mother womb of
Kickloonak wife.
Both the old folks were getting worrying every other
days.
And Kickloonak never knew why they worrying for.
After eight moon’s or months, 
The old man begined to sharpening his Butcher knife 
in mornings and evenings.

In one night Kickloonak asked his wife why her 
father kept sharpening his butcher knife for? 
Thats a surgical instrument knife, “She said in a grief manner.

When times come she said, my father will operate me 
to cut open my womb and take the child out savely. 
If I lucky, “I will live once more as there did like ways 
So Kikloonak did not said a word. 
He was only thinking hard, and he figured what 
to do with his wife when time come.

Finally after nine moons Kickloonak wife begined to 
severe suffered from the child labor pain. 
Then the old folks beginning trouble from fear, and they 
were mourned loudly them befor. 
And they were ready to operate on to their daughter with 
the Butcher knife, 
No! Kickloonak said to them, you both just go out door’s
and wait, until I call you to come in.
They were not hesitate to go out doors, until Kickloonak forced them to go out doors.
Then, he told his wife, do what I tell you to do, and follow my instructions, his wife was said yes, willing to obey his rules.
That day baby was boned, and that mother was saved uncut, save by her own husband.

And Kickloonak going out doors to tell the old folks to come inside the Egloo.
Unexpectedly, he saw a man of Nunivak Savage Eskimos were already surrounded their Egloo in circle round, as if they were ready to mob him if his wife died from the child birth.

Kickloonak whispered the old folks to come inside the Egloo to see the young child.
So they go inside the Egloo, and found the child and the mother were both saved.
With out a words, both of them run out and they told the mobs what they saw.
Then the mobs went away, and go home.
From that time Nunivak Savage Eskimos called him a medicine man, which is drifted from the Cape Prince Wales Alaska. But he was not medicine man, he only knew little about a human nature, what he learned a little at his own home,

Ever since Kickloonak became to great helper amongst to Nunivak Island Eskimos. Every since they called him medicine man. He was restless and he willing to help them Eskimos women who bring forth born a child.

Many time, he used to saw some women’s has a one or two, or three long scars marks in each side of the navel’s Those long scar’s make proved that they use to cut abdomen or womb open up to take a child out from the mother as cassarian birth. When the mother lucky to healed up she lived little a while, and bring forth some more children. Sometimes mother died in first child, and child saved.
Some years afterwards his wife borned him five children’s.
One day, he talking to Nunivak Island Eskimos
that he want to go visit his home a Cape prince
Wales Alaska,
They said no! but his says I most go visit
my home, and I will come back again some times.
So they let him go,
When he start out to cross to mainland.
Every one of Eskimos were crying in mournfully.
Because he was a greatest helper amongst to these Eskimos, Now he went away from them,
and departed. He also left his wife and family behind
for whole summer long he voyaged along the coast
he maded to his home at Cape Prince Wales Alaska
and he covered more than four hundreds miles distance round the coast with his Kayiak.

When he arrived to his home at the Wales Alaska he
told them of his own people, about this story,
of how much they were hard times in the floe ice
and how many days they were adrifted away,
and how his companions got killed.
And he told his people every thing that he know, and
what he learned about the Nunivak Island Savage
Eskimos life.

So Kickloonak failed to back to Nunivak Island
account of his getting old age.
Ever since the Cape Prince Wales Alaska Eskimos, and
Nunivak Island Eskimos became to enemy’s between
themselves.
Because the Wales Eskimos want it to even with the
Nunivak Island Eskimos and who killed them the
innocence adrifted suffered Eskimos.
Some years afterwards, Wales Eskimos did even with them,
When few Nunivak Island Eskimos did landed at the
Cape Prince Wales Alaska.
Also they were lost and adrifted to at the Wales Alaska
ways, and when they land it at the village they killed
by under the hand of Wales people,
ever since they were in that way believing get even
with, and killing between them two villages until the
White man law to stoped them in not many years ago.

(The ended)
[page left blank in original document]
Chapter one

(Eskimo History)
The Story of Charm of Beads,
Discovered by Lost young lady her
(Name, Ponic) from poolazak Alaska.

Wrote by Michael F. Kazingnuk
[page left blank in original document]
Eskimos believed a many years ago how God in heaven was helping some helpless Eskimos, Even to lead those uncivilize human Eskimos to discovered some key to the love of charms to wear in early days.

We will see now of how the poor Eskimo woman who discovered the charm of Beads in years and years ago.

(Begin)

A man and his wife both Eskimos who were the first person build their Igloo on the coast of poolazak ground. The poolazak in the smallest village eight miles east coast from the Cape Prince of Wales Alaska.

They had moved down from the cape prince of Wales village on account of her husband who jealously and mistreat on his wife in cruel ways.

This young and pretty lady name was ponic, (Ponic.)
And had no fault to make her husband mad from jealousy for every other days even since they were became husband and wife.

So they had moved away from the big village of Wales Alaska.
Seeking for a peaceful settlement.

And so they were all by themselves that stayed at poolazak, nobody around them.

One day he told his pretty wife not to weep or mourn over her lonesomeness or from loved of her former sweet heart which is live at the Wale village.

And he told her, i’m going to mark you with black char coat for the time being, across and under you eyes.

So this mark will tell easily that you have been mourning while I’m away hunting for game.
In first morning before he went out to seal hunt
he did marked her face in cross way under her
eyes with the granulated charcoal.

he told her, the mask should not be wipt off
until he come back from the hunt.
Same day he went out for the Seal hunt out to
the ice.

During that day ponic working around the Igloo
as she should work as others a good clean women
to cleaning around the Igloo.

During the working she began to sweating over her face,
and she forget the charcoal which mark in across
under her eyes.

In this moment, she wipted her sweated face with
her hand,
same time as she ws remembered her marked
face.

And she began to over come by fear, “because this
mark shold not be remove or wipt out before her husband come back from the seal hunt.

So she change her mind to wash her face nice and neat to put rest paint over her under eyes to replace the first one.

In quick, she washed her face nice and neat. And the she leaned over to her seal oil lamp to see her face as use the oil for the mirror

So she paint it her pretty face right across under her eye to replace the first paint.

When she is thinks satisfactory about the mask should be perfectly replaced the first paint then shes quite painting her pace.

In the evening her husband were came home with the two seals.

Soon as he entered the Igloo he look it up his wife face mask.
One of a sudden he said to her, “I saw yours
first mask has be wipt out,

And you have been replaced with a new paint.
with out a another word, he grabed her and he
beat he up furiously until her pretty face
swollen up and blue.

And that will fix you a little better! he told her.

Ever since he treat her that way for two years until
she brought forth borned a child of baby boy.

(She run away.)

It was a summer, she had plant to run away
from her cruel and bad husband.

In that time her husband had been hunt out to sea
with his Kayiak.
ponic took her pack sack made of seal skin, and
fill it up the sack with a dried meat, and seal oil,

women knife a (olloo)

And her needles and a sinews, and pair of long

water proose mittens, and pair of shoes, a mukluks.

So ponic left her baby boy behind at the Igloo,

When she went out from the Igloo, she went down

to the Beach.

And she walked along the beach in nearer to the

sea breakers to kept her tracks wash away by

the breakers,

so that her husband wont follow tracks her foot print

marks to pursue her.

During the day at noon she came to the high cliff,

and found a tunnel under neath it little

above the high water mark.

So, ponic intered the tunnel, and she kept watched

on and on , until the day light disappeared behind

her in through that tunnel.
she was very exhausted and tired from the first day walking.

Finally she stopt, and eat her lunch from her bag sack under the pitched darkness.

Then she retired to layed down o the bare hard stone floor, and she use her bag for the pillow.

When she woke up, she had little to eat her breakfast and after breakfast, she took her belonging and starts off again toward too inter the tunnel.

On her way she retired, and slept in these times and she not knowing of how many days she has been traveling that tunnel.

Any way, she figured that she has traveled three days.

In fourth days, she began to stamping on to the very small size oval stone.
She reached down and picked one had full of them oval stone.
and she put it one into her mouth played around for a while until she discovered the stone has hole through the center.

Now, she was think this might be a currio or precious stones.

She take her pack sack down and she took it out one side of the mitten.

As she knelt down she fill it half full of that long mitten with those strange stones.

Afterwards, ponic kept on journey, and she walked and walked until she passed those small oval stone.

She were not stomp on them oval stone any more and left them behind.

so she kept going on walking slowly for a long while.
until she began to stomps on the different size stones.

And right away, she bent down and took one stone. It was no longer she discovered this stone is long and narrow and had a hole right into the center.

In the moment, she took it out other mitten from her pook-sack, and fill it half full.

And she kept on going straight ahead in the tunnel on her way in that tunnel she discovered five different kind shape of strangest stone under the pitch dark tunnel floor.

And she had full this two long mittens with the strongest stones that she so solicitors to know what they were really it was or looks like.

She never know how many days she had traveled in through this tunnel.
at the last, she had only one more meal left enough
for her which she had it in her pack-sack

So, she getting worrying about the starving inside
that tunnel, and she don’t know of how long
she going to take the traveling through the tunnel.

So she stopt and rest, and slept on the floor of
the tunnel is under the darkness.

When she woke up she eat her breakfast
This time she left two more times meals which
is contain in her grub bag.

So she roased up, and began to long walk again.
She walked on took her time,

Later, she begin to saw very small light object
a head of her.

She increase he walking faster towards to the
Welcome day light.
The small light front of her were getting larger and larger.

She was so tired when she made it to out side of the tunnel.

She saw the land was diferent indeed, and there was a long beach, and many of drift woods were pilled all along above the beach.

And the grass and leaves were green yet, it shows that was mid summer.

and that she saw the land was mystery land.
When she was look back at the tunnel,

The tunnel was gone and disappeared completely.
And she was thinking now that she has been mere dreamed, or she had been asleep, and just woked up now from the long sleep.
No! the other thought told her that she has not been sleeping and dreamed that long.

So she want it find out sure that she has not been dreamed.

She sit down on the log, and she begin to search for thos mittens from her pack sack which is contained with a mysterious stones.

When she took it out one of the long mittens, its sure enough the one mitten was brim full with the many of different wonderful collored and size jewels.

When she saw them jewels she almost cry out from panic surprised to see thos jewels.

There were some large size, medium and small, and some real round, some long shape objects.

In that time she thinks that she is going to keep them forever no matter where every she might be.
Before night down, she build small shelter out of drift woods to stay in, and sleep for over night.

Next morning when she is going out doors she discovered a fresh dead seal on the beach.

So she was very delighted over for that dead seal to eat. She went down to the beach, and draged the seal up to her shelter. She took her ollloo a woman flint knife, and she cut it up the seal, and dressed for the sun to dry. Some of the meat she cook it over the camp fire The fire she build it to yanked out from the day wood and she is as to roast meat because she had no cooking pot with her along from home.

It was first time since she left from her home she ever eat cooked meat over the camp fire.

For every morning, and every other days she has found
dead seals and oogruks front of her shelter. 
And next days she found some rabbits, deere 
in back of her shelter.

When she is found them dead animals they always 
fresh and bleeding on their nose, and no other wounds.

could be found in them animals bodys.

and some strange person has been killed them for her to eat. 
or made her living.

And let her found them in beach and back of her 
shelter.

During the summer she dried plenty of meat for her 
to eat and oil for her lamp. Skins for her clothes 
and sinews for her thread to sewing.

So she build it up small nice and warm igloo 
out of drift woods for to staying in during the 
winter.
When her igloo got all done she move into her new warm igloo.

She begin to work on them pretty jewels, at first she made a thread out of deer sinew.

Afterwards, she stringed thos pretty jewels as far the charm of necklace, and also for the bracelets.

Largest beads for the men charm of crowns.

when she had it all stringing she hanged them all on the wall as for the decorating her clean little igloo.

Afterwards, she had nothing else to do acept sewing some leather for her own new good dresses which she has tanned leather from the animal skins.

And she staying peaceful, and happy feeling every other days.

Every once in while, she would go out doors, and found some dead animals not far from her igloo.
And who could be to bring tho dead animals to her
for her food?
She has been wandering about this strange person for
great helpful to her.

That person cannot be seen on anytime, must be good
hearted and pited on her to make a living.

Many time when she is going out doors in the morning
she would looking around for that person in out line
of her place.

But, she would not be seen of any person even who
person walked away from near her place.
a strange indeed. she would thought.

Any way, she lived in all winter long happy as can be,
and nothing wrong bother her.

Until when spring time came,
One early clear morning she went doors and looked

around in out line of her place again.
As she looking around and her eyes discovered a Kayiak which is coming toward to her.

Seems to this man in the Kayiak paddling study, and contineuly.

It was not take a long this man and Kayiak arrived in front of her down the beach.

And was not hesitating to landing on the beach, But he only called her to come and get into his Kayiak.

So she got fear, and she answered him that she will not go along with nay stranger who come and bate her to come along with him.

The stranger said to her, that me the person who bring thos games to you for make a living that long.

And you will come along with me to my home.

So poinc begin to believe this man words, and she
took her jewel, and few belongings and came
down to this man in Kayiak.

She go in the Kayiak behind this man.
And they depart from the beach slowly.

This was bay which they crossed in that day.
When they arrived at this man house she learned

this was wealthy person, and no neighbor,
he had four store cache which builded up high from
the ground.

Same as always had a cache in the Cape Prince of Wales
Alaska village.

So this man told her all about those four cache
he said.

This four cache is full of fur and skins for the future
use when need it.

And also he told her help yourselfe to make a new
dresses if you only want it, help yourselfe.
Also he showed her large room meat storage and
cold storage.
And he said to her, there is one cold storage a

little yonder it is forbiden, dont go there if
you can help it.

And only one rule I told you not to go there
thats all, he said.

And then they both intered the large igloo.
She learned the igloo was very clean and neat.

Make yourself home, this man told her a welcome
words.

Same evening after supper he told her everything about
about of how he round he very first day when
she is come out fro the cave.

He told her of how he kept helpt her to brining thos
animal to make her living in secret ways.
Then she begin to think this man was good man indeed.
even willing to help of any helpless persons.

Also he told her not to think about that he is going keep her a wife, But he said that he is going to kept her a sister, and father her up.

So she was believed his words, and her feared was gone, and she thanks him very much.

Afterwards, they lived and work together for only one moon.

________________________
New Visitor.
________________________

One early in the morning, this man went out hunt with his Kayiak at the sea.

and ponic, this young lady begin to work around in out doors.

One of sudden, she begin to hears some small time whistling from under the high cache.
When she turned , her eyes found a strange young
man which is standing there and whistling at her.

So, he motions her to come to him.
She walked over and confronting him.

He was nice looking young man, dressed with
white squirrels skins.

I come here to meet you, this young man said to her.
and to take you away from this bad man.

No! she answered him, this man is nice man I ever
saw, and he has been saved me from the death of
starvation.

Beside, he has brought me in here for my nice home
and also, he is peaceful conduct to threat as he is
my own brother.

And you are a stranger come here, and tring to fool me.

No! he said to her. I was the one who next person
to try to save your life, and brought you some land
animal to feed you from the first day and to the last
day until this bad man brought you here from the
other side this bay.

Who are you? She asked him. and he answered her,
I’m the man who willing to help some helpless
ladys and others of human hopless persons.

And you thinks this man is nice man, No! his is
killer of human people.

“He was still talking to her as her own speach of her own lanugage.

If you are not believed me I will show to you
what this bad man has done to the poor women in
curel ways.

Look at little yonder there its one of those meat cold
storage it was forbidden.

And he told you one time not go there and look
inside the cold storage.

Come! I will show it to you, and you will believe it
What I was telling you about this man is not human being. But he can lived like human.

So, this young man lead her over to the forbidden cold storage.

and when they arrived, young man opened up the forbidden cold storage strong door.

Look inside! he told her.

When she looked inside she saw a many of dead bodys and named human females which is piled on to the another.

She screamed loudly as she saw them dead naked females bodys.

Right away the young man shut the strong door.

Believe it now? he asked her, Yes! she said.

This bad man you called him a nice man, he is human flesh eater, hater, killer.
and he likes them most more than any kind of animal meat to eat, specially female flesh.

First, he feed them and fattened them up before he kills them, and piled them up that way as you saw them inside the cold storage.

Later on also, he will do you the same as this first ones.

Now go home, and dont tell the bad man that I come and visit you.

Next morning I will be here and I will wait for you to come.

Remember now, When this bad man goes out hunt and little later you take your belongings and come to me, I will be waiting here in same place, and same ground under this high cache.

So ponc going home, and prepare for a supper. In afternoon this bad man from the hunting.
As soon right after he took off his hunting
clothes ponic severed a supper the best food
she had cooked.

This time he seems to be felt very happy, and
sometimes he would teas her.

And pinched her around in her pretty body.
Oh! sweet young lady how you are nice and fat,

he would said to her

So she is not trying to fear for him, and she as
pretending happy is in under her frightfulness feeling.

She though this night is last night for he to live

But this bad man stopt teasing her.
And he said to her tomorrow morning I will go out
hunt again.

Pleas! tell me your favored food to eat that I
may bring it home for you.
Please! she said. my favored food is little smelts, a small fish.

And I wished to see you bring them fish home many of them.

don’t worry, I will bring fish home tomorrow if I found them school of them at the sea.

Next early in the morning this man waked up early, and went away this his Kayiak out to the sea.

Notes to reader, this Eskimo History told by Ancient Cape prince of Wales Alaska Eskimo tribes over and over again, until many of Eskimos learned this story. This story might be truth or not.

But this story told to the Eskimos by the ponic a young women who lost and came back to her own be loving son. with a many beads jewels for the charms. This young and pretty lady come back after she had learned many things of bad and good. and something strange powerful was kept on helping her until she came home from the long journey.
under way to leave the bad man.

Ponic put her all the jewels in her small pack sack and went out doors.

When she was looking around she found the same young man which is awaiting her under the high cache.

She almost run to meet him, over there! he told her, over there is my big bird skin.

in a hurry they both ran together and come to the the big bird skin which is laying flat on the ground lifeless.

It not take long, this young man change and transferred into the huge bird.

Now go inside of my amongst the feather he told her in hurry. So she did not wait long she climbed up amongst to the huge feathers, and she grabbed hold one for them huge tuber of feathers.
When she sit still, the huge bird told her not to looking around, and keep her eyes shut. so she did what he told her to do.

In slowly the huge bird took off from the ground, and gild upward for ascend high in the sky.

Other huge bird pursue them.

While they were going this huge bird said to her, now there he is coming to pursue us.

What ever do you, never try to look at him, So she was thinks she want it to obey him what ever he command her what to do.

Little later on, she heard a strange bird voice shrilling behind them.

She was gets very excited from the feard, But this huge bird told her not to get scare, little while later, this pursuer loud shrilling sounds in
very close by them. 
I gets you get both of you, this Bad bird said to them,

In the second, this huge bird twist, and dropt fast down and down.

When he leveled, the bad bird was way high up above them in the sky.

Next attempt, he dropt on them head first, howl and shrilling same time, And he miss them not far behind.

He was attempt to fight them continually until he was so tired.
finally he went back where he came from.

Saved! this huge bird said to her as he is very glad.

In same day at noon, this huge bird landed on to the very steep mountain.
Ponic, came down from the huge bird bck with
her small bag in her hand,

She saw the ground was very much level and large
room,

And the one big Igloo, and the two high cache which
is remained right in the center of the flat grounds

This young man discarded his huge bird skin in on
one of the high cache

And both of them walked down the large Igloo, and
entered through the narrow tunnel entrance up to the
large hall.

Ponic discovered a fair young ladys which staying in
that big Igloo, and all were almost make and

only weather shorts made from fine leather

My Wifes! the young man said.
I have gathered them from the four different places, North,
South, East, West.
And you are is fifth one the most pretty young lady.

_________________________
He made oath.

_________________________

Now you pretty ladys! he said in loud voice,
peace be with you all! and love one another.

and live together as one person and be happy
that we may live long live.

As soon as he start said this words,
one of them young ladys motioned her to come hither
in her side.

So she did sit down along side of her.
She learned little later, she was leader or boss of all
this three pretty ladys.

Take your cloths off, and stay nak as we are,
she was tell her this new cormer.

And you must obey the rules in here please.
She told her that she should obey all the rules in that
big igloo.
As she took her cloths off a leader given her shorts to wear on.

After she take her bath, she was nake as this four young ladys.

Only all weared shorts were made from fine taned leather.

And the big igloo warm from heat by the four tallow oil stone lamps.

Also the large room were very clean as respectable. None of the loos hair or dirt cannot be seen on the wooden smooth floor.

The same evening each one of ladys prepare a supper from the land animals meat, and in made many different kinds to eat.

They had enjoyed their supper in during that night. And young man he very please his good supper.
When next morning young man went out hunt with his large bird skin on.

This new comer a ponic took her small bag and she pulled out her same beads jewels, she gave her companions some of her charm of beads jewels. Each one layds had necklace a bracelets. And she had many more left in her bag. When they had weared a charms of Beads they were very much of joyous tidings.

And the leader said to them ladys. Wait till young man come from the hunt.

I think he will surprise to see you girls charming with necklace and bracelets you has weared in the first time.

Same evening young man came home from the hunt and brought home with many geese.

When he come inside the igloo he saw this girls were
wearing and charming with beautiful beads necklace and bracelets in around them.

He was delighted, and admired of those pretty young ladys who charming with the pretty beads.

And he looks more love the young layds as ever.

They lived in very happy ever since in eighteen years. until one morning a visitor came and visit them right after the young man goes out hunt for the game.

______________________________
(A Stranger came and visit them)
______________________________

A strange pretty young lady came and visit this girls.

Oh! pretty young ladys she said to them. do not touch me I’m only come and to tell you a warnings, One more moon, this young man will kill you for his Gods burn offering.
If you only obey my words and advise.
There is only one way you can save your life, and
follow my instruction that I tell you what to do.

first, you will prepare for escape to make along rope
plaid it out from the sinews.

Make it long enough reach down to the flats from
this top of mountain.

Second, one or two of you layds make strong
leather mittens to prevent from the worn out your
hands long slide down.

After she had advised them ladys, she went out
and the leader of the lady said to the other.

I think this visitor might told us to the truth.
We better underway now to prepare us to escape

So they begin to work fast.
Three of them ladys begin to plaiding sinews for 
make a rope.

And two of them layds begin to sew mittens out of 
strong leather.

Befor the young man came home from the hunting game 
layds put it away their material good work in the cellor 
of under the floor. 
And they swept the floor nice and neat.

In every other days, they would work fast on the them rope and mittens with their 
husband goes out hunt for game.

For one whole moon, or one month, they work until they 
thought that was enough new rope and mittens.

Next early in the morning the leader woked up the young 
man, and she told him that she like to eat fresh 
white whale meat.

he said, he will try and to bring one today if he find 
one.
so he went hunt same early in the morning.

As soon as he went away with his huge bird skins on
This five ladys dressed up in hurry and took

those jewels and knifes and rope and mittens
went out doors.

They tied one end the rope on the solid stack of
wood and hung the whole rope downed along side
the high cliff.

This leader went down first slide down on the sinew
rope with the strong leather mitten on.

She maded savely down to the level ground.
So this others slide down too one at the time.

And they all run in hurry down towards to the small
river in near by.

On the way doing to the river they saw the huge bird
which is coming come with the holding one white whale.
It's not take long this huge bird spot it them who run away towards to the small river.

Oh fair ladys! He shout it at them in loud voice. soon as I bring the whale at home you all will be a dead ladys.

He still flying towards to his home.

Main while, this four fair ladys gained up their swift running down to the river.

when they come nearer to the river, This big bird come and pursued them, and he was come down fast towards them fair ladys.

This fair ladys made to the river bank in time, They were so tired when they found a small cave in the side of the small cliff.
This cave was not long was in.  
But big enough to hold this five maids.

They stayed inside this cave to avoid from being sight  
it by the huge bird the young man their husband.

Its not take long, this huge bird arrived in front  
of the cave where the maids were hiding.  

____________________________________
(Note to reader, Eskimos storys said as a general rule,  
in early day when human transformed into the  
huge bird or any other large animals which cant  
not transform back to the human form when he  
or she attacked the other human being.)

____________________________________

So this young man a huge Eagle or bird did effected  
by the human killing lust system.

By this time he cannot transform back to his natural  
human form.

His large skin has stucked fast on him.  
Which cannot taken off by now from his body any more.
Because his murderous system in his mind.

So he begin to clawing them fair ladys out from the cave.

but his legs were not long enough to reach them with his huge claws.

Finally he went down to the middle of the river, and he spread his huge wing across the river to shut it off the water flowing.

And he said to the ladys,

Oh fair ladys! Now you will drown inside of that cave.

This fair ladys saw that water were getting high time rapidly.

Those fair ladys were over come by the great fear now

And they never know what to do.

So Ponic, this beads discoverer went out side, and said her prayer to God up heaven for help.
When she stoped her said prayers.
The water began to freezing fast.

And this huge bird ignored the water were freezing to
Ice all around him.

Until he could not free himself out from the solid ice
in all around him.

So he attempt to get free from the frozened solid
Ice.
But he couldn’t even crack the ice with his whole
strength force.

Then the fair lays ran out from the cave, and
watch the huge bird which is struggle hard best
he could.

Oh fair ladys! he shout it in loud voice,
I’m dieing now in the day.

But I hope you all ladys going in savely ways
Little later, he was died from from the sudden frozed.

So this five fair layds away from that place, and they walk towards to where the sun sits in evening.

A nights they used the dipper a seven stars for their compass to traveled straight cours.

For many days they traveled until they come to the water front coast.

In the fall the year they arrived at the Poolazak village.

The pupolation in that village has been gaining while this lady has been away.

And her cruel husband has been died some times this little boy her son has been growing big, and has a wife nice looking young women.

when this young man saw his own mother he was welcome her.
So this story spread fast in all over the place
about that lost women has been come back
home from the long lost.

People was surprised about this (ponic) come back
from the long lost, and was a still young lady,
coming home with this for young ladys.

people seems to thinks they were all looks alike
charming with the strangest pretty beads in
around their necks and wrists

So this lost lady (ponic) she crowned her son
with the largest beads.

Ever since the new styles Eskimos ever found
and learned in that time.

Begined from the ponic, who lost and come back.

Thats why in early days, Those beads are very
valuable to amongst the Eskimos in any place
at Siberia and Alaska.
(end)
Both of them boats unable to go through the ice for make it to the Siberian coast Beach. Both the boats was heading for Diznuff of East Ease Cape of Siberia. Both the ships just stand by outside solid ice for four days and nights when Dinner time, Mr. Maskie Karaieff disgusting little, Oh, lets go back to Nome, We can’t maked to beach. So many ice like this around here I thinks so too, Skipper Charly said Let me explain to you lttlie if you want me to. I said, go ahead. Karaieff said. don’t you see, this many ice came down here by strong north wind and strong current of water make pressed against to land in East Cape. That make a impossible to any boat make it go through the far land at beach I tell just I can judge myself when this many Ice pass the heavy ice pressure when it goes ten or fifteen miles down south below that ice may scattered little and maybe open leads down below may be maybe every one said maybe lets go and see Karaieff said If we go the beach and through the Ice I will give a 44 rifle mike he said again
Let me stayed up at crow nest this time
I ask skipper go up he said., I put
on my heavy parkie and go up mast
to crow nest port. I called down later on
Study. What course you taking now?
I ask down below S.E.By S. he said
go straight ahead now for half hour.
half hour later, capt. called up any
change to go in now? not yet after
while I told him. Later on I saw many
open leads. and I see three mated
ship following us behind.
here we are in many open leads now
I call down below swing the Boat
toward to land now. I called down
again. Late in eveng we was anchored
front of Diznuff village. Later on three
masted ship anchored also, in all night
we unloading both ships, next morning
Mr. Mashie Karaieff and me go to shore.
When we land in beach here are many
Chukchie native greed me. first he ask
me who I am. I told him my name is
Kazingnuk, oh Kazingnuk, he said
I know you, I know old man your Grand
Father Kazingnuk and I remember
your mother name Anewna one who that
  got hurt and fell down to engine
  room. on the ship Belverdier
  and I remember her. She got one girl
  and one two year old boy.
  is that you the one little boy? yes, thats
  me. I said, That old man was talk like
  English pretty good. Later he told me
  his was in one of the whaling ships
  long time ago, his name was Sonny-
  oy Ellin-mello.
  Come he said to me, come to my house.
  When we go up to his hous, some native
  come along too. here is my two boys and
  one girl. all married. he said and here
  is one oldest son of my his name was Peangowak
  his is Great Medicain man around here.
  and his brother name Ka bo-ey his just
  nice man and my girl name-
  Era tring gon and her husband name
  row-she-ling nice man good hunter
  and you will stay in my son in law house
  row-she-lind, This winter stay in his
  house make yourself home alright
  I stay I answered ater dinner we go
down to Karaieff store after while Mr.
Karaieff paid me. 44. rifle and shells
Two hundred pounds of flour hundred pounds of sugar, tea, coffee, tobacco, matches.
cloth, needles, thread, anything you want little this winter you just come to store and I give you some Mr. Karnieff was told me. next day when two boat got away. Mike Mic Gurk and me to build a ware house for him Mr. Mike Mc Gurk has been just get off from Herbert and Swanson’s Boat as a Siberia Trading Post Hundreds of Thousand Dollars worth of good piled up front of Karaieff Store just covered over with Tarpaulin. how much will you pay me? I ask Mike oh four dollars a day, good enough? he ask me. I think I said you better get five or six native carpenters and I will help you and build en up I told him same day seven of us haul lumber up from the Beach around two weeks we complete the ware house and room for Mike M’c Gurk, after that we filled up goods inside the ware house later on Mr. Mike M’c Gurk paid us in trade there was three storage now in Diznuuff Charly Carpendales Store, Karyuff Mashie Store Herbert and Swansen M’c Gurk Store
That Charley Carpendale came from America some time long ago he has a Chukchie wife good women and has five children oldest one is fifteen your old girl Miss Molly Carpendale nice girl good nature, good-worker.

Mr. Charley Carpendale was nice man too.
treat every body nice every body like him he’s got his own store.

When I meet him he talk to me nice.

he said to me any time if you need some thing you just come around here I will give you some somthing you need. Thank you very much I told

him. During same fall every young men runn-ing foot races when they all arrived they started some wrestling. They wrestle pretty nearly America style catch as catch a can. But, each to keep stand up. Try to kepted from throw down on ground. The people got nothing to do. But, they got to kepted exercise for every other day try to kepted fit, good life and healthy. I acquainted with them people for sometime. One day I join in for foot races we went up about three miles around beach mark the line and line up and go. We run after we run about miles. Those Boy getting fast, faster then befor. I cant hardly keep it up with them. Later on, I was way behind
them boys. When I arrived Charley Carpendale
laugh at me. Whats the matter mike? he said
I just can’t kepeed up with those boys, I said.
after while boys wrestle they starts from
younger boys then come to big mens
I never wrestle just watching them.
Every day they foot race, and wrestling
until snow covered ground.
here are some East Cape Natives come for
trade sells their skins to Mr. Karaieff
and to Charly and to M’C Gurk.
and I was helped M’C Gurk selling
his goods to East Cape Natives
We buy some Black little tom-cods
from natives for travelers dog feed.
We trade them Tom-Cods one sack full
for one dollar in trade.
Seals skin 25¢ in trade Oakruk skin for
$6.00 in trade raw hide 23¢ cent pound
in trade pair of muckluks $2.00 in trade
Trading goods cost in M’C Gurk store
cube sugar cost 35¢ per pound.
Tea $1.50¢ per pound, matches 25¢ package
can of velvet [?] 25¢
Every thing is cost plenty around Diznuff
what can we do? Native was talks one to another
trade thats all we can’t get good from nowhere
only from here they said
Oh they keep coming into trade with those white
mans traders around Diznufff.
Some native Chuckchis coming from whaling
station. Ten miles over land opposite
from Diznuff. there are many Chuckchis
that village called whaling station.
One man and his wife I know them very well
when I was little boy they used to belong
to Big Diomede Island. That man his name was
yoky-tay-kie nice fat little fellow and his
wife good women too. Both good nature
yoky-tay-kie told me that I can come to
them any time I want it to.
Nov, 2/1920 very cold weather. Freezing all
over and good weather.
Its has been freezing for two weeks
Nove 18/1920 morning one Chukshie boy
bring good news from Whaling station.
he says that many Chukshies killed some
big wales over in Whalen. That was a
proper name that place. Whalen, we call it
Whaling Station.
News spread all over in Diznuff villages-
many of us was going went over to Whalen village
so we can get some meat and muktuk.
(muktuk mean is whale skin) Black good to eat
When we arrived, I got my breakfast at
yoky-toy-kie home. sure he was welcome me. after breakfast yokytoykie ask me to help him hauling some whale meat and muktuk all we can sure I said, sure I will help you. Soonest we get ready our dogs and sled we both went down to young ice When we arrived at Ice, I saw ten dead whales floating different places. Many persons working cutting skins and meat here and there everybodys is working. Yokytoykie and me was starting cutting skins too. it was fine day, North Westerly wind. young Ice just getting thicker and thicker I saw, many man Chuckles watching in on small open water for the Whale Blow her spouts. every once in a while bow heads whales blow her spouts here and there Chuckchis had a Bomb gun in his hand running here and there for every half hour they killed one Bow head Whale. many of us Chuckchis and me keep cutting whales skin and meat. Keep pile it up whale we belonging of carcus. when yokytoykie and me got enough meat or carcus I ask yokytoykie let me starts to hauling carcus to his home now he said, sure starts Hauling those carcus now-
with his dog team and sleds
for night and day I keeped hauling
back and forth. I saw many natives
keeped hauling whale carcuss two with their
dog team and sledges
So, next morning, young Ice crack close to
main strong ice.
It wa North Westerly wind change to South-
Easterly wind, for very quick wind getting
stronger off shore wind.
So many Bow heads whales bones and carcus
not yet haul it up to main land.
That makes every Chukshies native fear for
Ice will take along with the many Bow
Head Whales Bones and so many carcus
I think the young Ice will go out now
I told yokytoy kie we better both go
home now. No, don’t scared for Ice
going away with us and so many carcus
I heard some Chukshies natives talk about
this ice to stop it from go out.
I heard they talk about to stoped the young
Ice going away by seven medicine man
and seven superstitions chukshies natives
he told me. Ah I dont belived I said to
him you just wait and see beleived it or not
he said to me. I will see if it true I said
when I go back to land with my load
I saw that crack of ice it only one foot wide
acrose. When I come back to young ice
that crack same lenth yet.
Thats funny I said to myself, thats funny
this Ice never going away even wind blow hard
from off shore wind forty miles in hour
When I come to yoky toy kie he ask me how
much the crack now? Oh the same I said,
later on twenty four hours after every one called to
one another, signal calling to every one go to
shore. Them medicine mans and superstitions
gave out ice now. Yoky toy kie told me
Every person run to shore immediately
I saw that young Ice getting away now with
twenty one Bow Head Whales Carcuses afloating
in young ice. all of them looks red all of them
taken skin off by Chukshies natives.
And all of them Whales Bones taken out and
saved by Chukshies natives.
We should worry now, we all of us has
plenty meat and muktus in
cold storage now. All of them cold storage
plumb full every bodys feel happy.
Later, I learn that nineteen of them what they
killed whales is sink sunken to the sea.
Twenty one is afloat and whale bone and meat were
saved.
One week later or after all of them stores or traders get busy buying and trade whale bones from Chuckles natives. Whale bones is means. Whales tooth’s or teeths long slabs 10, 12 or 14 feet long black solid silk. springy like steel value to seven dollars per pound long time ago in whale ships. Now Chuckles native sells the for 75¢ per pound to the traders around Diznoffs and Whalen Station.

Dec. 22/1920. Diznoff station of Siberia
Mr. Sonny Boy. Ellin-mello and his oldest Son Peangowak Medicine man starting their oldest style celebrations and offering they bring out side half of their belongs on top of walrus skin pile it up many things wolverine skins, fox skins, deer skins, ookruks skins, walrus skins flour, sugar, Tea, matches, tobacco, many kinds of Shells for rifles, White cloths some calicos, dishes, cups

many Chuckchis native surrounded out side of Sonny Boys Ellin mello house there I saw Peangowak build some small-
camp fire on snow then he looks up to
heaven and talk something or as if he was
pray to God above only few words he
says. I don’t understand his words what
he says. After that foot racers go.
Later, I saw one man come run fast
when he arrived to us. Old man Sonny Boy
gave him one white fox skin and one
ookruk [?] skin and four boxes of 30-30
shells.
next is dog races. winner gets one wolverine
skins, wrestling, broad jumps, shoot targets
children’s races, women’s races.
Many kind of amusements all day every winners
gets prize from Mr. Sonny Boy Ellinmello
after supper my best friend Piangowak
told me story about their long time
generations. Long along ago his father
grand fathers was three brothers and
all of them brothers believed unseen god
up above in Heaven and all of them was rich
all of them they don’t know how to thanks the
god above. So, all of three brothers make
peoples feast one night and next day
then three brothers make offering to unseen
God up above and away their half of their
property to poor peoples.
same thing as he did today he said
sense that time long ago they make aﻯ Feast and next day they make offering
to unseen God up above,
and gave away their half property to the
poor peoples every since end less same as
a date today when full moon, December
moon.
My friend, Peangowak said this children
of my will keeped the date for favor
for every year. When he stops talking Is
said the date very close to Christmas day
them those whites civilized peoples believed
Christmas day that’s God Jesus Christ
Birthday. Long Long ago, that about
1920 years ago two days from now
will be Jesus Christ Birthday whites
named that date Christmas day for every
year December 25.
Oh I see Peangowak said.
We was talking all evening together about
what we know. I said. I got a Bible
and small books. I was beloved unseen
God every sence when I was remember-
till now and I know few medicine man
one who got powered from powerfull devils
and I know few of superstitions believers
and I know that I never get help from them
when I was helpless little boy.
Thats only I know unseen God some where that
Good God has been keeped help me when
I was need help since I was a little boy.
This two Gods has got Great powerfull
devil and up above God just like bad-
and good. Which side, we like to go now?
I ask him. We go for good God he answered
me alright I said. We go Good God
and treat everybodys right and good
help one another. Same as you great help
to poor natives today same time that you
give offering to unseen God up heaven
sure we will keeped up forever he said
thank you very much and gave me under-
standing about unseen God up heaven.
Mr. Peangowak offer me his hand we shake
hand and after this I told him story
about myself, When I finish my story
he told me his story about himself.
I learned him that he was medicine man
when he was young till now.
In years ago the Russians make him to be
officer around here as a deputy marshal
Next day, Peangowak and me went to Whalen
village to see some dogs racers and-
foot racers. We got breakfast a yokytangkie house after breakfast we went out side to see dogs racers and foot racers. Dog racers and foot racers had been you while we eating breakfast all the dog racers dogs has been train for week befor the day come. and ten teams came to Whalen for the race from difference places heading for winning race prizes and ten or fifteen young men came to Whalen all heading for winning prizes it was big prize for dogs races and foot races every one of them Whalen killers put up big prize for the winner these are coming some one said few mans watching with their spyglass there coming fast they all said after while we all can see them now. When dogs racers come near all we can see they whipping their dogs with little whip when their sleds slide sideways I can’t see a man sitting middle of sled from snow fly over him. Their I saw two teams far this way from other dogs racers them two dogs racers dogs running study full speed. Both of them man keeped crack their small whips other team was little behind the other team.
Three hundred yards more before come to winning line. That first dog team races sled runners broke in two. This man was sitting right middle of the sled can't see him from snow flying or from the disturbing snow and half broken sled was keeped swinging behind that man sitting in half broken sled broken piece off sled Bounding him from his back. Later he stop his dogs and other team behind him pass by him along side and stoped over wining line. Oh, some medicine man bad work again on the broken sled my friend Peangowak said to me and he said Every time when near first prize winer something happen there is some bad medicine man around here doing this things bad work.

Later on there are some foot racers appeared far way back looks to me long giant snake craw on snow, coming zigzag after while, three foot racers going faster then other, broke away from others. Coming faster few minutes later third man from behind broke away from two others he was coming fast running full speed he was five hundred yards distance from winning line
I saw him, he was staggering side ways just like drunken person cant hardly stand still minute more there, he fall down on snow head first. One more dirty work again bad medicine man. Peangowak said to me again. Then two mens pass by him without any try to help him. leaved him behind where he was. Later on he get up and walk up to the peoples. I saw his front breast parkie, blood all over and he was looks weak and sicky looking. after while, my friend Peangowak told me that young man was swiftest fastest foot racer around Cape Serge hundreds miles up toward to northwest coast Siberia some dirty superstitions and bad medicine man play with him just want to see he lost his winning prize. Same evening we both went back home with his dog teams to Diznoff station.

For days I was studying about what Chukkas language they have used in their habitation of nature and I learn who they have occupations of their own system of life.
Chukchis huts made almost like wigwam build. But low and large room
Inside of that wigwam room
There is a one sleeping room, this rooms made out of Reindeer Skin sewed together
hair inside walrus skin flooring
tow seal oil lamps each side of the walls
still burning night and day. Womens
taking care those seal oil lamps for all the
time cooking meat and tea aboved those
lamps for every other day
and one drift wood log for enlarge to their pillows.
When they go to bed they have to spread the
heavy reindeer skins for mattress on floor
and every body laying down in one row
man and his wife close to the wall
childrens in the middle of row in floor
when any time evening whole family of
Chuckchis is staying around in their homes
all naked and nudely.
Womens and grown girls wearing some kind
of tight and strong bloomers on
I found out that no persons cant wear
any kind of clothes in side the Chuckchis
huts it was too warm to wear any-
clothes and their dogs laying around inside the wigwam. out in the big rooms all the dogs were house in all over the places. They were not wild no need to chain to keep tired up.
and beside them dogs never destroy any damages they were very well trained by from his master Chuckchis

When five days we went out hunting for seals by foot just walk out about one mile out or more. Sometimes some Chuckchis use his dogs and sleds for seal hunt when south east wind. Because they need not fear from Ice will take them away out some place. It was in Shore wind the ice just jam into ward to shore.
When we come home everyone of the Chuckchis bring five or seven seals homes I only bring one or two seals at the time one day it was north wind fine clear weather. I took my rifle and hook and line and go hunt for seals just by myself.
I go towards to East Cape.
I go about five miles from the village
I found there is one place of open
water some seal was looking up to
surface of water when I pull out my
rifle I shot one of the closest seal
I was in hurry pulling out my
hook and line. And throw my hook
to try to put that hook over the seal
No! something was wrong against
me again. The line slipped out from
hands. The line was tangle up before
all stretching out.
Now there the seal and my hook and line
was afloat. I was begin to looking around
for some other person either some hunter
staying near me.
No, I never saw one.
I make my mind to swame out an get
my seal hook and line. it was very cold
weather too. any way. I take out my
mukluks and my seal skin pants and
I walk down to edge of ice to the water
and I starts to sinks my legs down to
cold water. same time I was take out
my deer skin parkie on the ice.
There I was float on cold water Oh! I cant-
stayed in
a cold water any longer right the way
I get up on top the ice and put it on my
fur clothes back. I was stayed at water not
more than three minutes Now, after I put
it on my clothes I was shivered like
anything and I was sight it one
man appeared from towards East Cape.
When he stoped to me he said whats
the matter? in English words.
I pointed out to the dead seal and my
hook and line were afloating not far
away. See that seal? I cant catch
him and my hook and line I said
then he take it out his hook and line
and thrown his hook over to the seal
and hooked the seal and pull it into
the ice. After he hooked my hook and line
we went home.
That night the same fellow told a story
about me to the old man Ellin-mello and
to his son Peangowak
That old man Ellin-mello came and
to see me. he was looks mad
at me and said say young man
I heard that you was trying to
swame out to the dead seal and
to get that dead seal on the ice.
It’s that true? I said thats true.
don’t go out to hunt for seals any
more in after this he said and he
was going to his home.
And after that I never go out for seal
hunt for a seal. because I dont
want to hurt the old man feelings.

One time Chief Iyangik ask me to move
to his wigwam house and have to stay
with them for all the in during for the
winter so I moved
This Cheif Iyangik is very cross eyes
good nature and very well have a native
style property of goods he has two wifes
That his oldest wife adopted Charlie
Carpendale third youngest daughter
She was nice little girl nine year old
she talk like Chuckchi language
and Iyangik second wife has three
childrens. Two girls and boy.
Cheif Iyangik told me if anything I need
I can use just like I belonged to the
property. so, I thanked him very much
just the same.
He and his oldest wife speaks pretty good
English.
In every evening both of them were trying
to teach me a Chuckchi language.
later I was learning Chuckchis language
very good now I can talk to Chuckchi
to makes them understanding.

One evening my friend Mr. Peanogowak
come and visit us and stay in evening
with us. Cheif Iyangik ask penagowak
to play his medicine just for evening
amusement. Sure he said.
Now this womens cleared away floor and swept
the floor to clean.
All the childrens sit down with the
Iyangik second wife in opposite
from us to near the Deer skin wall
Iyangik and his wife and myself were
sit down by close together.
The Peangowak was sit down on the clean
floor with his Chuckchi style Tom-Tom
drum. my friend Peangowak keep time
with his drum and starts to sing a song in
Chuckchis style. Both the women and
half breed girl all three of them were
following the song of medicine man Peangowak
those chants of songs it was pretty
good to listen to
Later on when they stoped singing medicine man Peangowak ask for peice of board no sooner they found one peice of board from milk box end that thick peice.
Let half breed girl holded right in front of the that peice of board. Peangowak said that girl shes name was Khyimong in Chuckchi name.
Khyinmong sit down o the floor and holding the peice of board right front of Peangowak
I saw Peangowak draw a man with his one finger on that side of the board. With out any using any paint to draw picture of man.
Next he punch him self with big butcher knife through his body.
Blood was just streaming out free.
We was all watch him doing thise thing when he pulled out the Butcher Knife he put his both hands palms on his wounds the cuts in few seconds he healed up his cuts.
Next he ask for round rock.
When they gave it to him he put that rock in side of his both palms
Now he was working on that round rock
just like he was trying to melt some
round hard snow ball.
This round rock was melled out just
like the peice of ice melted out to water
in between his both palms.
This rock was melted out into water and
just driping down to on the floor.
and Khyimong take some peice a rag and
wiped the water was on the floor.
Next Peangowak ask for thong of rawhide
Iyangik gave him rawhide already made
to like Reindeer Lasso round loop in the
end of the rope.
Peangowak called that iyongik little boy
to sit down on the floor.
That boy sit down right front of
Peangowak to facing other way from him
Peangowak put the loop on thong over the
little boy head to his neck and tighten
thong. This loop was tighten more then
ever still peangowak was pulling the
thong more tighter.
the loop of thong disappeared right into
the boys neck of flesh.
Later the thong out free from the boy much
instantly without any hurt and cuts the
little boy neck.
Next peangowak let the iyankgik make
fast the thong of lasso middle of the ceiling
and they loaded up the loop with
som seals skins pants.
and tighten up the loop round the
seals skins pants and let it hanged
there four feet high above the floor
and they covered them up with large peice
of deer skin.
Then Peangawak grab hold pair of seals
skins pants leging in below side
and pulled a pair pants down to get
free from others pair of pants
I dont understand how he did
pull out a pair of pants with out any teared
them pants apart from the thong of lasso
loop? When peangowak quit his show
of his medicine man.
We had a mid night meals
after that we went to retired and sleep
next day. I went to see my best friend
Peangowak and I have talking with
him. Why dont you go with me
to Nome Alaska and make a plenty
of money? and you can gave the show
this stunts to public in the big Eagle Hall
No, he said. I don't need no money and richness. I like to live more longer when medicine man keep doing his play stunts. He never lived long. I don't know why no matter how much he has to power in invisible of magician ever he has a carried along with a greatest of powerful meracle and system natural-al of life. No, they never lived long. I know all the greatest magicians and greatest medicine man lived only average at middle age and not more then that you understand now? yes I understand you, I said. So I'm not ask him any more to come to Nome Alaska with me in next spring.

One day month of March 10, 1921. peangowak and me was going to Whalen-station just for visiting it was in early morning. Some morning when sun came up and sun shining. There was many Chuckchis mens and young men were starts a foot racing in circl around they were running make a big circl-
room.
Every one of them was wearing very light fur clothes on every one of them has cane stick in their hands.
So Yokytakkie and peangowak ask me to join into foot race in circl ring.
I inlightenting my clothes and join into foot racers in circl ring.
Fourty or fourty five furs were running in circle around the ring.
Stamping the hard snow.
We were run for half hour or more until I we stamping the hard snow down to knee high.
The break out loose snow were sink down ward deeper continualy by the runners stamping feet.
Finally the loose snow became a hard snow from the stamping runners feet.
We were running in circle around more then one hour.
Only, one Chukchi and me was left in the ring. keep running. and more faster then ever, and he was running little a head of me. he was trying to leave me way behind him.
No, he cant leaved me in way behind
I was trying to keep it up with him
in all my might. and same time I was
 kepted tracing of his foot steps mark
behind him and following him.
So many Chuckchis espectators were
hailing us.
Now. this fast runner Chuckchi was getting
more faster then ever. I follow him
best I could run.
After five round in circl ring he
stoped. and I stoped too.
Hoog! ykayam. Khun nun neer ma-
kin keep lawull he said to me
in Chukchi language.
That mean, Oh! you are a good strong
man. sure, I said to him.
Next, is wrestling match some one said.
I saw one young strong looking Chuckchi
was gone down to middle of circle the ring
naked in upper body.
and another man was come down to him
and start to wrestling with him and
struggling with him as a catch as catch a can
wrestling for fifteen minutes after others
man were quit, give up, the wrestling.
Some on of old man Chuckchi called me
wrestle with this man down there.
I take out my parkie and my shirts
and I go down to that Chukchi wrestle
-ing man champion.
There were no wrestling referee around.
only those espectators were sitting aound.
I know how to wrestling myself for any alway
any style of wrestling matche.
I learn how to wrestle Cape Prince of
Wale Alaska. When I was a boy.
We all kids use to trained many
kinds of athletes games for every other
night in Kagkie the big House.
This Chuckchis style wrestling suppose to be
try to keep stand up one who get
throwed down. he have to try to throw
other man down keep wrestle until
other man get all end and get tired.
The Champion wrestler have to try to
finished all the Champion Wrestlers in
the competition.
Now we struggle I know my tricks
how to trail and find out to know how other
man action catching hold ruling turn over.
I grab this man right arm with my
both hand and I pry and pulled him
over my right shoulder one sudde
he fly over my right shoulders in the air
He was landed on snow head first.
When he get up he looked at me very
cross he was mad.
I just smile at him as if I was
good nature. Khut-neen, At-king
he said to me in Chukchi word.
That mean you no good.
And he get back to the crowd of Chuckchis.
Later in side of half hour I beat in wrestling
matches six strong Chuckchis young mens
There in one middle age Chuckchi were come
to me in hurry, he was a big stature
strong looking fellow his more than six
feet height. Soonest he come to me
he grab hold my right arm and pull
me hardest he can pulling.
No, he cant pull me, I was put my
left arm on to his right hand side
arm the fore arm and press hard my fore
arm as if I was cut a saw wood.
Ki-Ka! he said. That means ouch!
The hurt. he was using his every strenth to
struggle me, No! he cant throw me down
on cold snow. I know very well how
to protect myself from thrown down to
the cold snow.
We was struggling for long time.
finally, he kind a rough action
I know he was mad.
I feel my good little heart getting
red hot. I learned he cant beat
me in any time, even, no matter how
much he was mad at me.
either one of us not yet thrown down
on the cold snow.
Now my turn, I said to myselve.
I grab hold that big fellow wrist
in right hand and I puted up his wrist
on to my right shoulder for quick
I made reel with that big fellow.
I throw him down to cold snow.
I was landed on top of his right side of
his rib for quickness I get up.
Ki-Ka. Ki-Ka, Ki-Ka, A.A he was rolling
back and forth and moving some
time. Later on he came to his sences
again. We find out later I was
broke his two ribs in accidentally.
I quit wrestling with Chukchis.
Gee I was kind a scared about other
Chukchis. I thought they was going to
mob me or do something to harm me.
That night Peangowak and me was
going home together.
say Kazingnuk, peangowak said to
me.  dont you know that Guy
you just broke his two ribs?
I said no. That man was come from
North more further than Cape Serge
he was come here for purpose to beat
Chuckchis wrestler around here.
Now he get it what he looking
for.  I proud of you Kazingnuk.
I dont know that you can wrestle-
-ing pretty good you surprised me.
I can wrestle three different styles.
I told him thats very good he said.
I told him how I use to wrestling Eskimo
style and America style the catch as catch
-can and I know them all the wrestling
tricks I was learning the tricks when I was
training in wrestling at Cape Prince of Wales
Alaska, that fine he said.

In mean time I carved Ivory for Charlie
Carpendale for I was needing somthing
I want from him to pay.
Sometimes, I carved some nice crib-
bage boards put some nice wild animals -
pictures on it.
He likes him cribbage boards very much
make some more he was ask me.
I was figuring go to East Cape and
seal hunting and walrus hunting with the
native in East Cape. I told Charlie.
If you realy figured that way you
wish. I will furnish you some
Brand new 30-30 Rifle and some Cartridges
flour, and sugar, tabbaco and matches
and tea some thing you need I will
give it to you.
If you killing some games you just bring
me some meat and walrus tusks
alright I do that I will get ready tommo
-row and leaved I told him come around
in morning he said.
Then I was going home
next morning I went to see Charlie.
sure enough he give me what I
want and 30-30 rifle and cartridges
same day some native from East Cape
take me down to the East Cape
and there is one native was name Kilti-
kurry he was a ruler in the East
Cape. nice man he got a wife and
daughter and boy and two my aged
nephews.
Kiltikurry ask me to stay with
them for the spring.
So, I stoped with them.
When the April full moon.
They was preparing for whale hunting
every one natives has skin boats and whale
Boats they were all preparing ready for
whaling in Bering Sea.
When second moon of May.
We were sailing around at sea
in front of East Cape.
for whole week study we were sailing
around looking for whales.
One fine day we was sailing zig-zaging
around back and forth.
finally we sailing home work going
home. When we come nearer to main Ice
we saw one skin boat was towing one empty
skin boat to the landing of main ice.
before we made a landing along of main ice
this two skin boats some many natives
was pull them up on main ice.
few minutes after we made a landing
and we pulled up our whale boat on the
main ice. Then.
we saw five dead natives were sprawled
on the ice.
There is some womines and children were crying, crying for their beloved husbands and brother and fathers, too bad, too bad. Others and many natives were keep saying. That night natives was meeting in one house and they let one of the old man whaling skin boat crew told his story. He was beginning his told story while we was sailing around in South east side of East cape looking for Whale spouts. There were no other boat was sighted. We was too far away from the whalers sailing boats. It was still early in morning we sighted one whale spouting not far from us. So, our capt swing our skin boat towards to the spouting whale. Later we come close to that whale all the time. When the whale come up again it was very close. In that time our harpooner stricked the whale with the explosive shell in the harpoon it was some time other boys took and thrown out some seal skins floats. The pokes to the water-
Now, that whale was going down to submerged in few minutes more.
The whale line got tangled up some how round in side the Boat
Every body ws excited never know what to do
all at once the skin boat was starts
to submerge for quick we was
dived down to deep sea
later on boat was stoped and starts
going up to surface it was too slow
finally we was on surface of sea
The boat was up side down a floating
I was up to floating too.
When I looking around I saw five
dead mens was floating. The one of them is Capt. of the Boat and that his Harpooner and three other boys all drowned five of them.
I saw one man get on top the skin
Boat right the way.
And two other boy were hold on to the seal skin pokes the floats and I was hanged on to the one loose seal skin poke.
We was keeped floating for long tame
The land was far away up.
We can’t do nothing.
There were no other boat was sighted
that all the end.
for a while nobody was saying nothing
Later on, another old man the rescuer
boat capt turn and starts to tell his
story.
We was going to south side from here
to the beach. I told the boys to
climb up to mountain side and
looking for walrus.
four boys took the field glass and
climb up.
They was going way up to side of mountain
in after few minutes later this boys was
run down quickly fast.
When they come to us. They was saying
they were saw one boat was afloat
up side down and one man was
moved around on top of the skin boat.
I told this boys to lets go down and
see for quickest they can make
So no sooner they put it on their
oars to our locks and push the
boat to the water.
My crews was all husky and strong
boys eight of them they starts –
to rowed study.
The boat just cut the water from
going fast.
In side of half hour we can see
an man and the skin boat
later on we was come to them
It was awul looking thing I ever
saw. It was five drowing person
were afloating dead.
Three mans was aloating alive
We picked them up first and then
dead ones.
We have found Capt of Boat has knife
wound in right through in his heart
We was thogut he have been commited
suicide with his own knife. When they soon
sumerged into the sea
Later we work fast as we can work fastest
we can make.
We towing the empty skin boat to the
home words and thats all the ended
Thats too bad. Everyone of the expectators
was keeped saying Every natives was
very so sorry for them.
Few days after Rould Ammdsen
was send for me he wanted to see me.
That same day I went to see him.
He was in Diznoff Station and he
has been moved down from Cape Serge
by Dogs team sled.
he was staying in one of the Karruffs
Cabin.
when I entered to this place
he was greet me welcome me
Well hallow mike K. he said same time he
and I was shakes hands, sit down on chair
make yourself home he said.
So I sit down in the chair.
Say Mike, I heard about you, that you
was come from Nome Alaska and beside that
you know plenty of many things
and speak in English pretty good
good worker.
And did you carved some ivory for
the Mr. Charlie Carpendale?
Yes, I carved some cribbage boards about
dozen of them. I answered him.
I bought them all cribbage boards from
Charlie Carpendale he charge me plenty
too.
And I want ask you one thing is
very good for you.
Can you work for me and stayed with-
-me
in my Boat? I will pay you fifty
dollars per month. for four years
your job will be easy just keeping
polishing around in engine room
Some times in meant time you might probably
carved some ivory.
And beside we will take a tirp to up
North Pole next year.
Now what you say? yes or no!
Sorry! Mr. Rould Amundsen
I dont like to go up North Pole.
beside I don’t want to tak a chance
get a job for fifty dollars per month.
and my life is not woth that much
if any thing happened to me.
and I like to traveling around just
by myself and learning something
that I don’t know that’s all I care I said
your are carzy Mike K. he said to
me. how much do you want then?
I figured this kind of a job is worth
hundred and fifty dollars per month
to me. The carving Ivory is worth
for all day long three dollars per day
polishing around in the engine room
is worth two dollars per day.
all together is worth five dollars per-
day. Oh! smart Eskimo hie?
now get the hell our of here smart Eskimo
get out quick and dont let me see
you again he said in horribly
he was mad just like he was
my number one enemy.
befor I was going out side. I told him
thats too bad. I am very so sorry
that I refused your offer the price you
has given me to work for you in
four years work and I said good bye
to him and I go out side the door
he never said a word to me any
more.

few weeks after that I saw seven
white peoples of America Citizens came down
from Kolyna District
They claimed themselves were prospectors in
up North part of Siberian Coast
around in Kolyma Distirct.
There is one old man were amonges them
prospectors his name was mike.
He was good nature to me.
And he was told me few things aobut
what he know what he learned from
the up north.
He told me they was come up to 
Kalyama District with a schooner 
the schooner was crushed to pieces by 
the big ice and lost he schooner. 
And after that they were starts to looking 
for Gold and prospecting around in that 
country. 
When Russia Government learned that 
they were seeking for Gold in that District 
the Soviety Government told them to go 
back to America. 
So they have to walk down here 
to this place and wait for summer 
time come. So, here we are, we wait 
for sombody to take us to cross to 
Alaska. Did 
You know who going to cross to Alaska? 
he was ask me 
I know, I heard the East Cape Natives 
were prepared to go to nome alaska 
in any time when the weather condidtion 
is good. I was told him. 
Oh, yea? Will you show us and guide 
us to East Cape? We wanna cross 
to Alaska right the way please take 
us over there. We pay you he said 
in hurry. I’ll take you fellows over-
there and cost you nothing.
I’m from Nome Alaska too.
And I’m not going to cross with this
natives any time myself.
I’m going to wait for Trader Karaieff
the Russian. to come here first.
Then I will go with him to the Nome
Alaska.
You mens get ready tonight.
and I’ll take you to East Cape
in the morning.
That night I ask my friend Penagowak
to take this seven white mens to the
East Cape in morning. He says sure
he would take this poor fellows over
to East Cape.
Next morning, we take them over to
East cape with out any charge.
And they was thanked us very much
next morning. some natives around
the East Cape take them White mens over
to Alaska and bring them over to
Nome Alaska also.
So often that we was hunt for walrus
we killed many walrus around in
Bering Sea.
for three weeks we were kept hauling
of walrus meat to the natives homes
for there meat supply food in the winter
right after walrus hunting season is over
I went back to the Diznoff station.
Next day, I give Charlie Carpendale seven
pair of walrus tusks the ivory.
and give hime back hid 30-30 rifle.
he was thanked me very much for the
ivory I as thanked him too.
for loaned me his rifle to hunt for
walrus with.
Two days after that I saw a small
schooner adrifted to the shore.
It was three white man in it.
That small Boat was smashing to half
and it was puted up to beach.
That schooner was very will loaded
with trading goods. All damaged
all wet with salt water.
the skipper of this boat his name was
Captain T.B. Larsen.
Next day we heard news from whalen
station the U.S. Coast Guard steamer
The Bear was anchored at whalen
staiton. Same day I helped packing
for Larsen few fur to the Whalen station
When we arrived at Whalen he made-
arrangement with Capt. of the Capt Bear
to take hime to Nome Alaska.
So, he willing to take hime to Nome.
That time. Capt. Larsen ask me to stayed
with his two mans in the Diznoff-
station until he come back from Nome
and promise me. That he will gave me
a job as a sailor if he return with
a new schooner.
That night, I was return to Disnoff
station.
Not very long after that about two weeks
after small schooner arrived.
She was name White mountain of Nome.
It was three mens a board her.
Capt Larsen and Hackles and Tommy the
Russian young man.
Second day we went cross to Alaska
few days later we was in Nome Alaska
few days later Larsen told me he got a
job contract from Government to take
six Russinas transported to Anader
of Siberia.
After when we get ready we leaved the Nome A.A.A.
Three days after we arrived to Cape Chaplin
the Indian Point.
And it was big storm was started from
south easterly wind.
We was trying to go around the cape
Chaplin for all night long.
All the Russians were very sea sick.
Every one of them was in the hull and sprawled
around, sick, helpless, like a babys.
only Capt Larsen and me were working.
I was steering wheel, Larsen was busy
onto his Engine and make coffee.
There I was standing behind the wheel and
slicker all soaked wet and my legs were
sweating inside of my rubber boots.
I was watching my compass and suppose
to be a right cours to direction where we
going.
I could see big swells arise higher and
down lower. That makes the small schooners were riding
roughly as if it were toy boat in unsettle water
was going up and down and sideways
in every instantly.
for forty hours I have been stand in
wheel and steer we was going slow
and engine was working. Jibs and main-
sail was hoisted up since we starts from
Nome Alaska.
Capt. Larsen was gaven me order to
go around the Indian Point from
forty hours ago.
That same morning Capt. Larsen his head
sticking our from Engine Room. hello Mike-
-K. he said hello. I answered him.
how go is it? Oh! I think the storm
weather is getting worst all the time
and I am gettingh worst all the time.
and I am getting tired of keep standing
up here in wheel, I said to him.
Oh! keep steering Mike K. he said
again. I said, I am going to turn
around for some where in shelter place if
I can find it and we got plenty
of time to go around the Indian
Point when get good weaather comes.
Did you know where we was? he ask
me. Sure, I know where we is
I said. I going to swing the boat now
and going back to where we starts
from. Wait a munute for while
I’m going give you fresh coffee
first and bite to eat.
he give me fresh coffee and I drink
the coffee. I am going to make a
hot-cake for you he said.
I can see and watch him was working
down below me in Engine room
he was mixing up flour with baking
powder and water and salts.
Later on he was poured some flour into
hot frying pan and he was holding the
other hand on the frying pan handle
to keeping a leveled or jump out
from the cooking stove.
I’m going to turn the boat around now Larsen
I called down to him go ahead and turn
your boat he answered me. The
boat was keep climbing up the big swell
now. I was wait until we get on
top the big swell first. That was only
way I have chance to turn around the boat
in right time. It take five minutes to
get on top the big swell.
Now, I turning the wheel sarboard for
hard over when the Boat turn half
ways off lee-side the wind.
In one sudden. Boom! The cap of sea-surf
hited hard side of poor schooner
White Mountain. Same time the strong
Gale blow hard on them two jibs and
main sail that makes the schooner
White Mountain lean ove one side to
near capsized the boat turning slow.
to right possession and I studied the wheel. And I heard some many noises at down below in Engine Room. Dammed! Larsen was curse by his self some of his bad words I was ignored now. The Schooner White Mountain starts to slide down words at side of on large and bulky swell in swift and rapidaly schooner was cut the sea water in stream line into the downwards fast. I was fast onto the strong wheel and I was so scard from going down wards at full speed. My guts were comes up near to my stomach that makes me unable to keeping breath of continue. In two minutes schooner was in between the two big swells. Then the schooner was getting slower. The big South Easterly big gale was back of us now. That was a exact course to the Siberia land or beach I was thinking about going to shelter place around near the Beach. Later on I got use to it the slide down.
fast. And I look downd at the
engine room and the Capt. Larson
I saw the Capt Larson clothes was
spoted with pan-cake flour dough.
Whats the matter Capt Larson?
I ask him. Oh Hell! the damn
flour was poured all over my clothes
while I was sprollmentd on the floor.
I was feel like to laugh at him But
I did not laugh at him.
Four hours after I sighted the land of
Siberian Coast, Land! I called to Capt-
Larson he peeped out Land? Where?
right ahead I said Oh! I see now
called me later he said and he going in
side the engine room.
half hour after we was out side the
Indian Point villagers. I can see
people was running around in the beach
say Capt Larsen we are in outside
the Indian Point villagers now.
in few minutes after Larson came out
and looked up towards to beach
say Mike K. he said lets us run
in and made for the beach and we can
stayed here for the winter.
You mean, lets us commited suicide?
I called back at him. say Mike K.
lets us run for the beach and saved
and we can be saved from last
and downed he said to me again
in big loud voice
I was investigage the beach for a while
seems to me that we cant make a
landing in safely around the beach
and I can see the big breakers just swaying
back and forth in heavy and high looking
lets us go up to the beach and save
Capt. Larsen called me again. this time he was
mad.
No! we cant make it in safely to the
beach I called back at him in my loud
voice I will take you some where around
in shelter place if I can fine it.
This time one sudden
The main sail rip in two the middle.
I turning the wheel around to make the
wind blow from behind the boat.
We were going again at same course of
direction to north west.
Where are you think going to now?
Capt. Larsen called me again, to shelter
I called back at him.
We was going full speed ahead.
same time the strong wind was kepted
pushing the schooner from behind once
more.
The schooner White Mountain just cut
the water in stream line.
i was stand behind th wheel to kepted
the boat study from going fast.
Later on I saw high cliff were sticking
out from the main land in left hand side
I never said nothing to Capt Larsen
what I saw.
Because he was mad at me.
I hope that cliff is shelter for us.
after we going around in other side
i hope keep saying at to myslef
after we go around the cliff
I saw small inlet nice and smooth
and their is no swells or no surf breakers
in around the beach. I turn the
boat around towards to small inlet.
Befor we come too close to the beach
I pulled the trigger of bell and pull
one bell.
In one second Capt Larsen head sticke
out. What the matter Mike K?
he was ask me.
Never mind whats the matter you stoped-
the engine for quick. I was told
him he went inside and stoped the
engine.
I let it go the wheel and run for the
Anchor and droped the anchor close
to the shore. and I take down
them two jibs and lashing them down
good and next I take the main sail
down and lashing around it good to
the boom. after that I open the
hatch cover on main deck where Russians
laying and sleeping and
saying wake up everybody down below
I called to the Russians sleepers in
the hull. Later they were come out one
by one. All looks dirty and stink
I can smell them. when they standing
close to me.
They have been asleep in the hull in forty
five hours and beside they were
sea sick that make them bad smell
we want go to shore they were ask
me. go head boys go to shore
here is a dory just help yourself
and go to shore nobody boseing you
so they all go to the shore. the distance
it was only forty feet from the boat to the
When I come inside the engine room I told Capt. Larsen that I’m going sleep now for peacefully. Lets eat first he was ask me. After Larsen and me through eating he said to me. Mike K. you can go to sleep in Bed now and have a good sleep. So, I went ot bed and sleep peacefully. We stayed at same place in the shelter for one week. When weather change into North wind we starts off again. same day we stoped at Indian Point village. One Russians family wanted moved to in other village. They says to Capt. Larsen that village is not far away its only twenty miles distance from Indian Point. So Capt. Larson told them to come along he will take them over there. After we loaded their stuff to the boat we leaved towards to Anader ways. Next we came to the village where the Russians family wanted to stop. After we put them Russians to ashore we leaved again.
Towards to Anader ways.
So next morning we stoped at front of the
small village becaus we need some
water.
I could see fresh big swells just
beginning to arise once more.
I don’t see why those Chuckches is not
come aboard? I ask the Capt. Larsen
It must be big breakers of surf
around the Beach and makes those
Chuckshes unable to push their boat
out to the sea and can’t come aboard to us.
What’s matter now Mike K.
you scared to go to shore? Larsen
was barks at me. I thought you
were a sailor he said again befors I get
to answerd him.
alright, alright – Sir Capt. Larsen.
I will go to ashore and get some
water. I bark at him.
and I start to work fast and I released some
lashing around the skiff.
and we push the skiff down to water and
loaded the skiff with six gasoline five
gallons cans and two tubs two butter
barrels.
The little Tommy Russian was come along
with me. he wanted to row to the shore
with me.
Sit down Mike K. back end the stern
I’ll row the Boat to ashore for you
So, I sit down right in the stern.
When we come near to the breakers.
I saw the breaker’s was high in the air
strand was deeeper then what I explicted
No! my dear friend Tommy. I’m afraid
we can’t make it. I said to Tommy.
I think we will make it Mike he said.
Stop rowing for a while until breakers
get smother. I said to Tommy.
No! he answered me, lets to right in
to the Beach he said.
Go ahead go ahead!darn you. Tommy!
If you want it to commited suicide.
and drown yourself go ahead and
run in to the Beach. darn you! Russian
dumb any how. I sweared at him.
So he swing around the skiff.
stern end first he said.
I saw so many Chuckches was watch
us around the Beach.
and I never see any warning us from
the danger.
Tommy was keep rowing to back wards
towards to Beach.
When we in to the Breakers.
I saw one big Breaker of strand was
rise just little behind us.
In one second after the breakers was
rolled and break.
Then our skiff turn over inside the
breaker nose first up above me the skiff
was fling in air inside the breaker.
I was inside water I could only was
hear roar of the sea brakers.
I know I was sink down to botton
to the sand beacuse I was wearing-
heavy rubber boots.
I was hold my wind in my lungs
in case I needed Blowing a little inside
the water and I was waiting for the next
heavy breaker breaks up above me
and push me up to the shore
minutes after I heard big roar
up above me.
This time, the havey breakers pushing
me up to the shallow water beach.
When water current come back out to
the sea I was on the dry land in Beach
In one suddon I rose up and run
for the dry Land.
and I saw Tommy Russian was saved
and he was smile and looking at me
few of the chuchchies was dragging our
skiff up to the Beach for safety place
and I saw some of the chukchies picking
our oars and some cans and two butter barrels
Later on after we wrenching out our wet
clothes to dry.
Some Chuckches ask me if they can
take us out to the Schooners with their
own skin boat.
I said yes if you please. I told them
Later on they filling our cans and Butter-
Barrels with pure water they was ready
to go out to the Schooner.
All the crews and me and Tommy
was sit down inside of the skin boat
was yet on the dry land.
Many Chuckches was got hold of the skin Boat
all around it waiting for breakers get
smoother.
Soonist Breakers got smooth.
All at onece all hand Chukches lift
it up the Skin Boat from the ground
and they push us out to the sea
when the Skin Boat go further from
breakers we was saved from danger
Minute after, they pushing out our
skiff and it was floating out
to the sea in safely.
And then, we went down to the Boat
schooner Whit mountain.
After while I paid every crew with
few cube sugar and Pilot Bread.
and then all satisfaction about the payment
and they was going up to shore.
Later on, we was leaved toward to Anader
way’s.
Tweney four hours after we stop at the called
Anahabor.
Later on, three Skin Boats loaded of chuckches
came aboard us. They was childrens and
wemon’s and men all were seeking for trade.
After I open the main hatch for the Big
Sam Russian Trade with them Chuckches
They were beginning to tradeing.
Those Chuckches surrroundered round the
open Hatch up above the Big Sam-
Russina Trader.
He was busy with Chuckches, I was act
as interpreting or explaning the English to
Chuckches lanugage.
Mr. Sam Russian he was buying was Raw-
Ivory Oogruk Skins, Seal skins and few White-
Skins.
Sam Russian he begin to trading with young man Chuckche he was tall and heavy looking fellow.
he had a one big Oogruk that he want it to sell it, or trade.
What you want? sam ask him.
Whit cloth he answer.
I gave you nine fathoms alright?
Chuckche native said yes.
Sam Russian he measure the cloth with his own arms measurement and he was counting up to nine fathoms and he cut the edge of cloth a little, then he teared and splited and then he rolled the cloth neat as can be and he gave it to the Big Chuckche and I want some two package chewing gum.
The Big Chuckche said. Two little package chewing gum more I want he said again.
With out any word, Big Sam Russian reach out for the White Cloth from the Big Chuckche hands and pull it down and thrown down below the hull. and looked up at the Big Chuckche I thought you want only the cloth.
Damn you Big Chuckche same time he-
was strick at the Big Chuckckes
with his fist. So, he missed the
Big Chuckche face.
I saw Big Chuckche pull it out big-
Buthers knife from the sheath it was
around his belt.
Hey! Stop it. Stop two of you crazy fools!
I cry out to them crazy for fight.
One sudden Both of them Stoped and look-
ing at me. don’t fight around here please
I told them.
I turn to many chuckches on lookers
no more trading all quiet please do
home all of you chuckches.
We are going away.
They I whistle back at to the Capt.-
Larsen That he was in the Engine-
Room. one second his head sticking
out. Whats the matter Mike K?
he was ask me.
Never mind what the matter you just
start up your Engine at once. We are
going away from here. Oh, alright.
Then I called at to the many Chuckches
get in into yor skin Boat and go
home. We are going away.
when Engine starts pounding I saw
Many Chuckches swarm around going down inside to their Skin Boats every one was in hurry. some childrens were crying some womons and mans where talking in harshness they were mad. mad at us. And, I pulling up the two hundred pounds Anchor to on the top of Bow-head. When I trun back to the mad Chuckches one man was holler to me. you come around here again will you? I was standing along side the foremast. With no answer at to the Chuckche I just smile at all of them as I was nice man and I waved my hands at them as it means good By. Two day’s after we journey towards to Anader way’s. We stoped at they called South-Cape village. Just out side of left hand side from Holy Crose-Bay. I saw this natives were quiet nice natives. Big Sam Russian he trading with this nice Chuckches with out any trouble making everything was alright. Same day we was leaved. We better fallow the Beach Capt. Larsen.
told me So, I turn the Boat towards
to Holy Crose Bay.
Next day we saw big pile of sea weeds
around the Beach just looks as red.
When at noon time, we saw some
so many life walrus had been crawl
on the Beach. We can see big smoke
on top of them.
It was their own heat evaporation it
was settle like a fog up above them life
walrus and we can hear their
noises too. We just pass by them
with out any disturb them.
and I saw green mountains way far
back from the long flat Beach.
In all day long we didn’t see any
villagers or camps around the Long
Beach until we stoped at the place
Hudson-Bay Fur Company.
There was two mens in the Store. American
and Russian. Both of them good natured
They want us to eat with them, eat
supper with them.
They said they was running store here
for the Hudson-Bay Fur company.
There were no other people around here
peoples come around from difference-
places when ever they want it buy or trade. They said they was doing fine business was alright. They said they was sold out everything what they have for sale. They said they was expecting some Boat coming in here.

After we eat our supper, we thank them very much later on we was leaved that place.

We was going towards to Anader way’s for all night and day.

After we go around Russian Spits the long flat. Now we turn into Anadir channel River. In evening we dropped our Anchor in middle of the River just front of the Anadir Town.

Later on, we put six transported Russians to the Shore. There is a hatless Russian Officer meet us in the beach. Have you got any Gun’s? he was asking us. No! we answered him. don’t carrying any weapons around here in this town. This is a Bolsheviki Government here now danger if you carrying a Gun’s
around here in Town.
He was talking as a English Language
pretty good.
Now he begin to searching us for
the Gun’s in around our pockets.
After he got through searching us
he said By God, don’t carry
any gun’s please, he said.
If you do carrying any gun’s
just will be too bad for you.
That evening Capt. Larsen and Bolshe-
niki officer went together to the office.
I stay at the Schooners all alone
having prepared my supper.
and late in evening Capt. Larsen
come aboard the schooners with his
quart of whiskey. you
want a drink Mike. K? it is good whiskey
Russinas named this whiskey is (Vodka)
It’s cost me twenty bucks he was saying.
I think this vodka is very expensive stuff
around here he said again.
I think I’ll take a little just a tast of it.
I said. So we took a little drink each
one of us from the expensive vodka.
Later on about twelve o’clock mid night.
Russina Sam came aboard.
We are in trouble now Larsen he said to Capt. Larsen. What? What you mean we are in trouble now? Larsen, he want it to know.
Will you see, Sam begin, I am going to till you a story that you never know befor. You better take a drink vodka first before you tell me a sweet story of your’s. Three of us took a drink little from the vodka.
After we took a drink from the Vodka Capt. Larsen said to Sam. Now you can tell me a sweet story of your’s. Now you see. Sometimes few year’s ago My oldest brother George Melsakif was running a store for his own business in here at Anadir Town.
My brother George Melsakaf and myself was well known around here as a Anadir residence trader’s and fur buyers for our business in some year’s ago When Bolsheviki Governement over throw the Cossach’s Government same winter Bolsheviki’s officer’s cease my brother George and three other men.

Because all for of them were murderers some
years ago. All four of them was arrested
charge them with murder or manslaughter
Few day’s after they arrested,
The bolshevikis judge Sentence them to be
shot and die the hand of Bolsheviki’s
officers out in the ice.
Three of them with my brother George
They was walked out to the Ice.
About two hundred yard’s from the
from the Beach of the Town.
And four of them was standing in the row
with bound their hand’s behind them
and thier eyes covered over with White
Cloth. and officers shot them down
like a Dog’s.
For many days those body’s was laying
around on the Ice until some Dog’s
beginning to eat them up.
and them some one put them in grave
in some where That’s end of a sotry.

Better have some more Drink vodka, Sam.
Capt. Larsen handed Glass of Whiskey
to Sam Melsakof
All three of us took a Glass of Vodka.
We are in trouble now Capt. Larsen!
Sam said again.
Why we are in trouble now? tell me.
Capt. Larsen was ask the Sam..
Because we have been trading on the way we came up here to among the Chuckches around the coast.
Some of our passengers Russian report us. Now Tomorrow afternoon Bolshevikis officers will take our property away from us.
I thougt you said to me one time.
You had many freiends around here in Anadie. Capt. Larsen, bark at to Sam Melsakof
Sure I have many friends here sam said
Now, all changed. They all differents now
My best friends become to Bolsheviki.
Oh, let us go to bed and sleep Capt. Larsen said. Tomorrow we will have time to talk it over and see what we can do.
We all three took drink vodka.
and, went to bed.

Next morning after breakfast we unloaded some passengers packages to the Bank of river and some of the what Sam Melsakof sold his trading goods to the Karaieff’s Brother Store.
And same morning. I saw a Boat. I
use to see in Nome Alaska for long time
ago, The Boad named was Flyer, powerful
small Tug Boat and small passenger
Boat between Nome Alaska and Solomon-
Alaska
Some owner of the Flyer They sold it to
Karief Brother’s at Anader of Siberia.
Shape or look’s from year’s ago
Flyer was towing two big Barges up
toward’s to Anadir River.
This two big Barges was full of cargo
and many Russian’s Miner’s.
Many of Russina’s Mner’s armed with
30-30 rifles.
and all were waving back at their wifes
and children’s. Whil many of Russina’s
running on the Beach follwoing them
Barge’s full of Miners.
And I saw Russin’s Miner’s point their
Guns’s in the air and Shot’s many
time’s as it mean’s good by or mean’s
of Salute the Bolhevikis Government
Flag.

Presents one to another?
This my father would starts to begin to tell
me a story all about many years ago.
There were no Dancer in all the
over places in around the Alaska and Siberia.
Until Alaska Win her war with Siberians.
For many years ago Siberians prepared
for war to licke Port Clarance Alaska –
regions of residents. So, when Prince of Wales
Eskimos heard that every Wales willing
young men went to the Marys Elgoo, to
help Port Clarence Eskimos from the Siberians attackt
month later. Siberians natives appeared with
their Oamiaks. The skin boats. Their were so
many of skin boats crowding in Salt Lake.
Those many skin boats were full of many Siberians
natives, arm with their bow and arrow and
spears, Siberians would paddling for ward
to ward to Mary’s Egloo. Heading for battle
with Port Clarence Residents in around
Mary’s Egloo. Never know so many Eskimo
were awaiting for them to come near to fight and
Battle. Wales Chiefs orders every willing
young Eskimos to meet Siberians wariors
with a skin Boat. So, later, many skin boats
push out to water and many young Eskimos
jump into skin boats, and all of them armed
some as a Siberians Chuckchis. When all skin Boats
afloat all of them mans paddle out rapidly
poor Siberians were getting scared and nervous
when they saw so many skin boats full
of many warriors
And Siberian Boats stops half of them turn
back and run away.
Later, they were fight battle. Slaughter many
of Siberian and cut their skin boats to open
make them sinks. And kill them in water
as if they were kill seals in water with
their spears. Eskimos, don’t want any attack
some Siberians as a prisoners. So they slaughter
them every Siberians at that time.
After the Siberians, Alaskan wars over
Alaskans make a patriotic Domees, and
send a wardsall over around the Alaskans to
makea peace dances for among themselves
around their residence sweet home.
Since that time, every places in Alaska make it
out many different kind of process Dancer
come out. Already to use it according to
process made or rules.
When Russians come around to Alaska
and when White Whales Ships come around
to Alaska then peacefull starts broke away
again. Eskimos begin to Wild, drunks kills or
Broke their Cheifs rules disorderly.
After that big troubles is over and kind a troubles
slow down. Now you see, They making some
dances now once in while. (The end.)
Thank you very much, that you told
me some story. I said to my father.
When after or later on, many visitors gone back
to their home. Or where ever they came from.
When cold weather starts freez Ground,
Eskimos open up Four cold storage, and I
saw many Eskimos take out from inside
Dug out cold storage meat all kinds of
Things to eat, every one chunk of meat
has marks around in corners. Each family
property or meat has marks or tachs in corner
with rope mark. I saw dug out full with
Walrus meat. Whale meat Ducks, Birds, seal
meat the dug out cold storage depth about sixty
feet down. Eggs shape, wider and below
narrow end up, small open on top.
And Every Eskimos Carried Their property to other
Winter cold storage. to front of Their Egloos,
Then Egloos made out of drift wood,. Split in
two. Flat side in, earth soil out side and
then, small rocks pile up out side of the earth soils
and roofing covered with Sods.
Wind Break, Builded the same as Egloo.
Winter cold storage build, straight out
from Egloo. Store room is build on Top from
Wind break, frame wrok, covered with -
Waldrus skins.
Inside The Egloo is very clean, floor is just
Shine. wall and ceiling just Shine.
Bedding materials roll up and put it on top
frame work shelf.
Seal oil Lamps each side in walls. wooden
Dishes each side of entrance hole.
entrance hole is in front floor.
and waldrus guts window straight up in
ceiling from entrance hole.
The vent not fare from window frame
And inside the Egloo Shameless nudes wemens
sitting eache side the walls near to Seal -
Oil Lamps, only they wear Tight Strange
Cloth short Bloomers. Every girls the same,
Mens sitting behind their wifes, also, nudes
wearing some little protections.
Some little boys absolute naked. Play around on
clean floor. no worry about Egloo is too cold.
Egloo is to warm to wearing any clothes.
When meal time every family sitting around in -
circl. Big Long plate full of something to eat
inside of it. Both the womens keep cutting
meat and serving it to eaters.
all eating very carefull, Not hurry, take time. 
When through eating, girls help her mother to 
clean a wooden material plates, pots, Wooden 
spoons. for every other day whole family 
busy. work, something have to be done. 
something have to be clean up, or repair. 
Womans keep sewing her every materials to 
wear. And busy inside of Egloo, her 
husband working out doors. sometimes he 
hunting. when ever he catche a seal and bring 
it to his home. he call out his wife, to bring 
out cup of water. When she come out with 
a cup of whatever, She pour little water to seal Lips 
as she give her to drink water. A half of it 
water in cup she give it to her Husband 
to drink it. That’s one thing superstitioun 
believing. She said to deid seal, just 
like that. Come again. Come for drink pure 
water. And Both husband and his wife 
Thank the unseen God up above. 
For any day, any time, when men bring 
home some dead sea enimal. She have 
to give the dead animals to drink offer 
some times, When men kill, White Whale, 
They Keep the whale head inside the 
Egloo covered up with oakrook Intestine rain - 
coat or parkie. They Believed that dead White
Whale spirit to stayed with this family for Four Holy days. And they keep the head as a she was a visitor no allow to any Weman Sewing any kind of skins. No allow to make noise. Not allow to quarrel. whole family was keep Holy as you keeped Sabbeth days ar Keep Holy. After four days are over, Thats all right then every thing Holyness is was over.

Only one sea animal Whit Whale Eskimos treat him as he was a visitor
Some Times, When Eskimo’s kill big Bow-Head Whale. Eskimos Keeped Bow Head Whale - spirit for last all winter long. That time
Eskimos Keep Holy for long time, all winter long, play Fair around two places of Kazkie at the Digest Egloo. The Eskimos Halls, show up
Many thing to see, Big fair all winter for - Eskimos, All free, open to all. To see every thing.
Meals all was free, Everybody was happy as can be.
I saw Two medicine mans. They claim them good story medicines mens. Other one is Blind. his name was Tookanak. This man cure many sick person’s. Other one his name was Otootak. This medicine man is not very good for sick persons, to cure. But he play his many kinds of trick front of many Eskimos Some Times. Otootak, Walks on snow bare foote it
40, or 50 below zero. he walks around until he come to sences. One time, he called many Eskimos to gathered around in Kazkie the Hall. Words go around like a news to every places that he want or fly in the air at mid night. that night my father tooks me along to the Big Kazkie. When the Kazkie crowded, Oootak was getting ready, he has fear young mens servants he let, seal skin pants hanged way up in the ceiling on the nail. He let them bays behind him with a sope ground his ankles and to his neck. From neck to Knees. Find him doubled up his body, and bath his arms and hands behind him tight rope also. And they Tight. Twelve feet long rope behind him, one is hue pick attach to end of the rope and one mitten in middle of the rope. Those arm, protiction weaepons from emamy attact in the air. when he meet other medicine man and Blow out all the lights around Kazkie. Only one little lamp light in corner. Some weman taking care of that Lamp. Shade it with a sewed together deer skins. When covered up with that shade. all I can see dark inside the Kazkie. Now, they were begin to sing a song Oootak song’s later on, I heard some cock crow. In the other end of the corner. Where nobody were sitting in the corner, Later on I could hear some thing like flying
in side the Kazkie, flying all round in circle
one way. Noise all over. Cock crow was cowak-
KowaK, cowak-kowak. Those noises
were heard, later on, something heavy fell down -
On the floor. Quick! he said. then dreamers
stoped. Sing song was ceased away.
Light please, he beged again. in very quick an sudden.
Lamp light appeared. I saw Otootak.
Moan, moaning, as if he was a sick,
And, I saw, he was wear them Seal skins
Pants round his arms. And one big chunk
of snow along side of him. Has been come
from out side the roof,
Boys untie him up in hurry, then,
Otootak, said, he can’t fly out through
the ceiling. That the end of him to
try to fly out through the ceiling.
My father took me home and we retire for the night.
I use to watch, and see many things, and learn
many things I saw, because, Ive got plenty
of time to learn. I never play much like
other kids or other childrens, because I was not
strong to play. I was weak, be side I was missing
my mother to think about my mother. I was poor,
in my heart, and same to play around.
I just want to learn what was going on. What happen, beside my father advice me, to see, look, study, watche, Learn, hear words, and don’t forget. Don’t be stupid, or keep - remember rules. how to work how to be good man. Try to be accute thought in my brain. Plenty of time to play when you grow up and when you get strong like your uncle, AKNaTUK.
So I remember what my my father told me those things. Some times I feel like to play too. But I can’t play, I am weak not strong enough to run around like other kids.
When longer days come I saw many Eskimos hunt for seals some hunt for Bulls heads some many weman hunt for crabs.
One time I go allong with my father Black Tom cods fishing with there hook and line. My father let my try fishing too.
When I catche one Tom cod. My father let my go home with that Black Tom Cods give that Black Tom Cod to your Grandpa (Kayakak.) When I come to my Grandm pa Kayokak. I give hime that Black Tom Cods to him. Oh, you catche one Tom Cod?. 
sure I catche that with a hook. I said.  
Thanks, he said, from now on you will 
beginning to kill some games now.  
And, God may help you forever.  
Then he eat that little Black Cod fish raw.  
Now, you will be great hunter like me 
when you grow up he said.  
When I go back to my father I told my 
father about it, Did your Grand pa pray 
for you? My father ask me. Think so.  
He maybe I said. Sence after that I catche 
many Black little Tom Cods.  
Every day many boys and me fishing to with 
hook and Line for Black little Tom Cods.  
And catche many, our fathers Buried them 
in Solid Ice for keep.  
Some times, Eskimos men Huntters bring some -  
Oakruk. Big Seals, weight about Eight  
Hundred Pounds. Many mens pulling oakruk  
home, and all of this mens get’s portions meat  
to eat. Be side poor peoples get some too.  
Sometimes many mens pulling Polar Bear -  
home many homes get portions of meat.  
be side poor people gets some too.  
Next day many childrens Boy and Girls using that  
Polar Bear skin as a coasting sled. Around side  
of hill. When a hair, or Fur. Gets good and clean -
owner. Of that skin put it way up in cash
to dry, let the weather dry it up.
Sometimes I saw many children and young -
peoples swinging in long side of hill.
There were Two Long Poles set up for purpose
to use it for swings. And two very strong
ropes hanging down to near ground.
And they put Long Board let lay it on the
each side the swings ropes.
Then, Ten or Twelve boys and girls ride on the
Board. the Boys keep pushing the Board
back and forth. All I can see they swings
high. When the swingers come back, they -
came near to the Ground. When They go forward
they was up in the air. way up from the Ground
because the hill is steep. Oh, I saw them haveing
good time. Make noises. Laughing. keep my joy.
There, I was way far back set down watching,
listening, looking and smiling.
Also one long Pole stands up high not far
away from swings, That Long Pole more was
longer then others those Two poles.
It has one long rope hanging down to the ground,
from the end up above that pole.
One person, set down on that of one rope seat.
And handled [?] holded the rope both hands and started to run
in circle, go around the Pole, when he go fast -
enough. he fly in the air keep fly until the rope twisted around the Pole when he stops from twisting. Now, he starts untwisting the rope around. Come back. This time he will fly out more. he keeps doing that until he gets satisfaction of it swinging around.

When it get dark many of children go to there homes, few young man and their sweet hearts girls meet together. Some of them young mens drag their sweet heart to their homes for good as if they were wedding and get married that night. Some times no force, like drag the girl young men home, instead of dragging the girls. Young men go to the girls home to sleep, he have to get use to it first., to make him her husband of that girl.

some times some young men when he kill some games, he have to Bring that Game to the girl parents any thing he gets he gave to the girls parents many months Later, he got eight to force that girl to bring her to his home. Then they were to become a husband and wife. Sometimes some young men sent old woman to the Girl parents to ask for the Girl. And beg for hand for his wife. Some times old Lady carry a long with her new clothes for that girl. Some times, she carried some
many fur a long to that girl parent. and ask them yes or no. some times parents said no. that times, young man got nothing to do with that girl. When parents said yes, then the young mam got right to force that girl to his home. and he have her to be his wife for forever. V and raise many children, make happy home. Some times, when men try to force any girl for his wife, with out any rights, or any ask her parent to be his wife then some one got to have protect her from dragging. And from forcing her, oh. I saw many things and I never forget those-things. Some times I saw them exchange their wifes. befor. exchange their wifes. They have to make-arrangemtns and make agreeable to themselves to make Their childrens Bretherens and sisterens and Brother-Hood and Sister Hood and make together big family and nobodys business, except to them

This is now Jun 15/1900. I am now four years old boy. I don’t forget anything I saw. I remember every thing that times. Whals Ships all over the sea float around, sailing, looking for valuable Bow Head Whales. Some ships Whalers tied along side of main Ice. Below the Big Diomede village not fare from the-Beach. And I saw many Eskimos go down to Ship
for lacking to trade with captains and Ships Crews
Eskimos taking along with their trading goods
mukluks, Seals Skin Pants, mittens, Ivory - Curio. Walrus Tusk.
For trade to White men goods. Flour, sugar,
Tea, Biscuits, Tobacco, matches. Calico, needles,
chewing gums and black powder and capsules
leads. For reloading shells.
One time, I feel like to go down the ice along
side of the ship. Just want the see some
thing down there. When I arrived along
side of the Ship. I standing around on main -
ice. Leaning against the lump of Ice.
I was listening to the peoples talking on board
of the ship. One Eskimo said about Whale carcase
other side of the ships made fast to the side of
the ship. Other Eskimo said up there he said
why don’t you gave us some Whale Carcse too?
Then I realize and understood the Capt of Ship been
gave to the Whale Carcase to Big Diomede
Islanders. And some little Diomede got jealousy
Eskimo they to get some portions some of that
Whale Carcase, if you cant gave us some Whale of
the carcus I will cut it loose that died Whale, and
sink her. One said. Go ahead! And cut loose
and sink her, after that. I began to hear
many mens noises upon the Deck of the Ship.
When their noises ceased and quiet, I saw Whale was adrift back of a old Whale Ship. Few minutes afterwards that Whale carcass sinks down to the bottom of a sea. Few minutes later, one of a sudden, I heard some big roar behind me. When I look back I saw the main Ice has been broke out sea.

It was too late for me to try to run away back to the strong solid ice, there I stand they never know what to do. Some one said to me from up the Ship. It was Eskimo. Go! get on to the flat Ice. When I hear that. I made jump to the flat Ice and stay there, and I saw many lump of Ice was roar all round me.

And that Ship push out by roaring Ice. Few munites later. The roar disturb Ice cease-away and I was continue drifted out and stayed on the ice. So the old Ship a drift too after a while. The ship swing around and landed along side of a main Ice again. And make fast. Later on some one of Eskimo come and get me with a small skiff when we come to the ship. Some man pull me up with a rope on a deck.

Then I saw, every white man Ship crew was working cleaning long slabs of Whale Bones on the main deck. And many of Eskimos try to trade with white man. Some Eskimos trading with Capt. Kettle. Capt. Kettle never know me. That my mother was got hurt in his same Ship Belverdies.
I never saw my father Aknepsak any where and my uncles around the Ship. They might trade with Capt. Kettle that I don’t know. Only little while I was standing around. And watching those white man worker. Before the Capt. Kettle and Bosen Blum recognize me. One white man give me sack full Biscuits and told me to go home and beat it he said go home and he was put a rope round me and let me go down to the ice and I started to go home and drag the sack full of biscuits on the snow. When I dragged along. I heard some one call me to stop when I look back, I saw my father was coming. Behind call me to wait for him. When he come to me he took the sack on his back and we both was went our home. Later on, both of my uncles came home also. Both of them bring home with them something white man goods. Oldest one is his name Aknatook. He was a strangest man in the Big Diomede Island good man, tall slim hight 6 feet 2 inches tall, weight, 225 pounds also he is good nature to every body also good hunter. And his brothers was Cripple, very cripple, his spine was broken it makes him big hump on his back he was nice to us too. Helped us all the time in our home. His name was Ocoaka and his was a good Ivory carves house keeps in our Egloo.
When ship go away. All the natives going to their homes
some of them were very Drunk. Some of them are happy
for their trade goods, and they had good to their homes
in that same evening half of Eskimos got drunk.
Wemons and husbands. Drinking disorderly. And
many wemans and children were going up tho the side of the hill
among the Rocks. Some sober mam taking care
of drunning man from getting hurt.
Some of them the them around there wrist and arms together
and put them to sleep.
My father was never drink whiskey or strong liqueur
for any time. Because he was good man. Nice man.
He just only try to helped Eskimos from getting
hurt. For all summer long Eskimos drink
and wemans drink with them too.
They not care about getting starvation in winter
time. They got this cold storage full of grub
and many wild vergetables all picked and store
away for winter use.
After this thing was over. When Autumn come in the fall.
One whaler Ship come again and anchored front of the
Big Diomede Island Village. Eskimos take one
skin Boat down to the water and go to the ship.
Later on, about two hours after, skin boat coming back
again to the shore. When they landed at the beach
I saw one white man come along to the shore with the
Eskimo. Now, they were unload many provisions belong to
that white man. I heard some one was talk about
that white man going to stay here for the winter, in around
Big Diomede.
Which Egloo are you going to stay for the winter
winter? Some one was said.
Gave him to stay in Big Egloo, that one of the Kazkie
the Chief Kayokak said.
After that Eskmos carried up the white man property
to the northern side of the village Kazkie.
And Eskmos. Make a motions and signs with
their arms and hands to make him understand
what they mean. You go over there and stay
for the winter. When white man understanding
what they mean and what they try to told
him. He bow down his head up and down
and I saw. He was under stand everything
now. And he would say thank you very
much. He make a sign again. He bowed
his head up and down. Then he would say .
yes. Yes. I understand thank you very much.
This white man his name was Mr. Bismark
that year was Oct. 1\textsuperscript{st} 1901
Later that afternoon. The Ship was gone
going down South Easterly ways. Beside many
other ships going out side going home wards
bound. Whaling seasons is over for the winter.
Next summer they would come back again
Some Ships wintered way up some place in North part. Birds and Ducks. Went out side too.

Stormy and cloudy. Freezing weather beginning to work fast. And I saw many Slush Ice afloat all over the sea. Drifting from North.

And every Creeks frost. And I saw everybody's hauling Ice to their homes for the winter use.

Befor. Snow covered clear Ice in the creeks.

Me to and my sister and father hauling Ice to our home. Every kids and wemons hauling Ice too.

To their homes for winter use.

Few days later, Eskimos open up four Cold Storage middle of the village. Containing meat, seals, fish duck. When they pull out every meat from the cold storage front of their Egloos.

One time after this things over. My father take me along with him, we went to Big Kazkie where (Bismark) stay. When we go inside the Kazkie I saw many Eskimos surrounded in Kazkie. Eskimos was getting ready for the sit down on long bench back end of Kazkie wemons and childrens sitting on floor.

Middle of Kazkie was bare.

When Dreamers and signers starting as begin
to an actions. Dancers rose up in Circl round and dance best they could. And few wemons stood up and dance also. Hour later, all dancers sit down. Dancers and singers ceased. Ms. Bismark was siting on the bench front of a singers and drummers. Seeing and watching those dancers. And looks very much interesting those dancers. Were smiling looking there. Middle of the floor is bare again. When dancers all sit down to their places. Some one Eskimo said, let little boys dance alone now. This boy there Kazingnuk, that meant me. Any way, my uncle Aknatoook use to teach me how to Eskimo dance in mean time in our home sometimes in the evening and I learn how to dance according to my uncle Aknatoook, taught me how to dance. Every one said Come on Kazingnuk. Show us some of your dance. I said alright I dance and I stood up middle of Kazkie. Drummers and Eskimo singers begin to sing that my uncle use to sing to me that time when he teach me how to dance. This is some song of words. I am going to dance. Around here where many dancers are. You will see how good a dancer I am. Oh. I don’t know how to dance oh I can. Oh, I can’t make it out, Oh, I don’t know how to -
dance.) Those words is Eskimo song words. I made a interpret to English words.

Before singers, and Drummer comes to middle of song everything stop. When I looking around. I saw they was all laughing sure laughter I ever saw in my life. After they quit laugh, drummers and singers starts continue this repeat same sing song to me. There I begin to dance again this time. They finish the song more laughter starts up again. Mr. Bismark laugh also.

Rolling on floor. I don’t know why I make them peoples laugh. Only I know that I was dance according to my uncle teach me how to dance. Here are instructions I learning from my Uncle Aknatook. I cross my eyes I stuck out my tongue. And I bent my legs out stretch my arms and hands. Both of my legs and hands. Keep shaking in and out. That’s what makes them laugh terribly.

I learn after was ok or later this dances I’ve been learn. From my uncle it only joke promptly joke. When every bodys quit laughing, that white man Mr. Bismark give me presents.

50 pounds flour, 50 pounds sugar, 50 pounds tea, 10 package matches, 10 pluge of navey black tobacco

I don’t know how much my father thanks Mr. Bismark my father and me went home
With them goods.
Few days after words. Mr. Bismark being to make
a whiskey. He show it to Eskimos how to
make a still and make whiskey.
When Eskimos learn how to make Whiskey
from Mr. Bismark. Many Eskimos beinning
to make a whiksey. When they short of some
anything to make a whiskey, they have to go
up to Mr. Bismark, trade his Flour and
sugar. With their fur or raw ivory.
Trade a little or more. When a Eskimo came
home with their stuff and they starts to
make a soure dough in the Butter Barrel.
Four or five day after. Eskimo starts his cooking
out alcohol. Through materials of stills
coil oil five gallon can. Thats for the pot.
And two rifles tubes. For cooling out liquors
go through the tubes. Fill with small crushed
of Ice. Eskimos make his own whiskey.
According to he learn process from Mr. Bismark.
For all winter long. Every body busy with
his whiskey making.
Both Big Diomede Little Diomede busy with
their whiskey making. The young people were never drink
whiskey and my father never drink whiskey.
Seem’s everything in darkening from Eskimos disorderly drunkenness. Darkening from lonesomness. Everything is rotten. Monotorus even the atmosphere is looks dark. Eskimos both side Islanders never hunting that winter. They just busy with their whiskey drinking, all the childrens are not to play out doors all of them stay at their homes.

During that winter. Mr. Bismark trouble with two Eskimos brothers where he stayed in amongs one family at Kazkie. They “fight one time. Oldest one kill Mr. Bismark. Hit him on his head with a small axe. Because Mr. Bismark want his sister as a wife and keep his sister as a slave.

Next day, Eskimos carrying up Mr. Bismark side the hills above the village.

Few days later them two Eskimos brothers got trouble between themselfs youngest brother he kill his oldest brother the murderer during argumentation about Mr. Bismark.

After he killing his brother he shot himself with same weapon small pistol. Shot himself on his brow. The front head. He never die for three days.

He was wounded and unconscious. After three days he died next day Eskimos carry them both brothers up to side the hill for buried places.

That’s the end of Mr. Bismark also he was whiskey makes. Process man teachers how to make a whiskey
Also, two brothers his helpers ended too. Many Eskimos never care for them much. No sorry for them either.

For little while everything is quiet not many persons drink much any more.

Eskimos beginning to seal hunting also they hunt for polar bears out in the ice or north side of Big Diomede and little Diomede Islands.

Sometimes they bring home with them one, or two, three, seals at a time.

Sometimes they bring home with them walrus meat even in winter times.

Sometimes they bring home Polar Bear many man pulling the bear home. With their long ropes. When they come under the village they put bear in side of Big Kaykie.

And skin it and cut up meat. And gave portions to every homes

After womens take lean off the skin. That owner take it out side and gave it to young boys, childrens. To have it and use it as a coasting slide and they take that skin to-
Where good coasting place. Many childrens get on
top the skin and slyed down hill.
For all day long they having very good time
with that polar bear skin for coasting
until the skin gets clean and white. Then the
owner put the skin on high place for weathers
to dryed.
When Eskimos hunter catche and kill Oakruk
they put the skin on frame work stretches to dry.
Seal skins the stretchers is small stretches
frame work. They doubled it seal skin and put it
on stretches to dry.
One time we move to Big Kazkie right front of
village. That Big Kazkie own by my uncles
and my aunts. They have been interited from
their old Grandfathers. Sometime ago they call it
that Kazkie name (EKA MEOWT.) That mean
(village across the river) in our language.
Out side of that Kazkie, there is one big wooden
face Idol. Every Eskimos said that Big wooden Idol
has been stand there for years. The Great great
our Grand Old father’s made it from many
years ago. For purpose to have it or keep it
as a picture of God up heaven.
They said any persons one who don’t believed Devil
or medicine man must offering to God up above
in heaven through this Big wooden face Idol.
I saw many times Eskimos come to that big Idol face and offer to God up above through that Big wooden face Idol. They put it something around his mouth. And pray there. And motions something. And I saw that wooden face Idol is weather beaten rust with small weeds his mouth full of many kinds of offering small grub.

One night I ask my uncle Aknatoak about that Big Idol. Why. Did you peoples believed on that big face Idol? And offering to hire? You better listen to me and learn this story. Why this big face Idol has been made for and why placed out there up stand front of this Big Kazkie Ekameowt.

My uncle answered me. Now he begin to tell his story about that Big face Idol not very long ago. When my mother was a little girl. Her father has eight older brothers and one sister.

When this nine brothers grow up, they build this big Egloo and call it EKAMEOWN, and all of them brothers has wifes. And all of them brothers good hunters and all good healthy and good condition. Good looking men nearly all same look a like. Later their sister got husband and that makes
Ten brothers. None of them behind Devils.
Or medicines man. Every one of them believed
something Greatest God spirit has been
helped them to make a living. And many
Eskimos become jealous of them brothers and they try
to harm them some many ways.
Even witches medicines mans they try to something
to do with them bad spirits. Or try to make a
troubles with them. And
one time, oldest brothers dream good drumming.
When he was sleep some Greatest voice called
from above him. You brothers must believe
on me from your whole heart and from your
whole strength. And love every man and
woman as yourself and childrens.
And make offer to me. I am your God.
No man shall can harm you brothers
when he wakes up he tells his brothers
what he dreams and they never knew
how to offer to greatest God above
only way. We can offer to God through
Big face Idol. Made out of wood.
So. They made that big face Idol
and stand it up front of this Big Egloo
Ekameowt. When this brothers kills games
they offering to unseen God up above.
And they was became greatest hunters around.
Big Diomede Island. Oh they kill many kinds of games of sea animals.
When Whale hunting seasons come. They painted up their face. They make their face funny looking and cut their hair short.
And make it funny looking on their heads make every bodys laugh.
And all of them brothers helped many helpless Eskimos.
Later on every bodys likes them more than ever and youngest one became Big Chief around Big Diomede Island.
Later he was well known both sides of Siberian and Alaska. His name was Anewna ANEWNA. That’s ended.
Thanks very much my uncle I said. To my uncle Aknatoak. Since that time we make a offering to unseen God up above through that big face Idol out side there front of Big Egloo Ekaneowt.
And I saw one big flat round Rock in side of Ekameowt. For every night they put that flat Rock on the hole the entrance.
To protections from Drunken person go inside and
Disturb every body and wake them up from good sleep. For many time I heard drunken men try to entired. But he can’t go in. That Big rock keep him out. And sometimes many persons try to lifted up that rock so that he can go in side. No he cant sway that heavey rock, even he use profane languages. One time I ask my uncle Ahnatoak about that rock and where found that round flat rock oh that’s short story about that rock he answers me. One time stormy weather many persons around down the beach looking for sea weeds. They found that round flat rock inside of sea breakers. This rock was beautiful looking. And no man can’t get it out from inside the big breakers. When sea strand goes out that rock shows up. So many young man talk about it how they can get that beautiful rock out from sea strand. I am only fifteen years old then. I saw that round rock too and there is my oldest cousin his name was Alyeekak he was strong young man so he told every bodys around the beach he going to take a change to get it out that rock from inside roaring strand and he take out his Parkie.
And get ready. Many persons was watching him. When big breaker goes out and rock appeared, then he made one jump and grab hold that rock and made comeback with that rock on beach. Then his was a safe befor big strand cover him up. And every body was make big noises and they proud of him. That he done this great work and he carried that big flat rock inside the Big Kazkie Ekameowt. From that time we youngsters play with that big flat rock in meantime in evening. Keep exercise with that Rock. Roll it on over arms. Lift it up in air. Lift up with one arm. That’s ended. Oh see I thank you very much uncle. I thank my uncle Aknatoak to tell me a story again.

My two aunts has two boys my mother oldest sister has one boy. He is half breed Portugese his father have been died before I was remember he is seven years older then me. His name was a Angayook. Later sometime ago white peoples change his name Long Boat Dick. And my mother younger sister her name Mohcoolook. She’s has one white little half breed boy he’s two years younger than me
his father one of the Whaler Ship Theshar
Capt. Bob Comisky [?]. We call that boy name
Omoak. Bob omoak.
Both of them my cousins has good health
good conditions strong, they running around in
Big Kazkie play round.
Long Boat Dick, his nice physical condition his
second uncle train and teach him to be swift
runner and high kicker.
His second uncle more punishment he ever
gave him when he try to train him.
Sometimes his second uncle has some dried bunch
of sinews in his hand. And he force poor
Long Boat Dick to kick the high small ball
hanging down from the ceiling.
If you don’t kick that ball I am going to have
you some slashing with this dried sinews.
He promise poor Dick. That man his name Emanena
(EMANENA) this man our mothers
first cousins. mean looking man. But he nice
to peoples I saw poor Dick fly up in air with
his both feet together. His both legs were reach up to that
hanging ball. He would touch the ball with his
both feet and came down and he landed
on the floor sit down flat and his both hands
slaps the floor hard. Oh! poor dick. I said to
myself. When Dick can’t kick the ball with
his both feet. This man give poor Dick whipping
poor Dick starts to run around in Big Kazkie
floor now. His second uncle starts run after poor Dick.
When ever he catch poor Dick, he would whipt poor Dick
on his back. After he get thorough with poor
Dick from whipping he treat poor Dick with
good Bath and change his old underwear
to new under wears.
Later on many days after poor Long Boat Dick, he
becoming of looks wild. His sweet little life
chance into comical mirth. forget how to
be nice quiet young boy. And forget obedience.
And his mother died shortly after illness and
they carried her up the side of the hill for her buried
place. Sometimes later Dick move his place to
Nome Alaska. Sometimes after that he become
good boy and he become of swift runner.
Foot racer also he was high jumper
and he was champion foot racer and high kick
with Both feet. around Nome Alaska
Now continued my life story.
Both of us Bob and me never get punishment
like Dick. Our parents like us from their
whole hearts because we never play foolish
because we keep obediences.
And I saw them childrens play around on floor
with their toys them children happy can be
their play things. I never play I just watche and see learned many things what I seen, and I saw, a womens works. Tanning Reindeer Skins Seal skins Sewing mukluks, sewing parkies, pants, mittens. Men’s works making their snowshoes making spear’s, raw hide cutting, out seals-skins thongs spear’s lines, spear points, knifes, knifes sheaths, ice picks with long handle Ice skeem shovel with wooden handle, four or five long tray, wooden pans, wooden spoons, Drum’s hoops, Whale shoulder Plate bone shovels, Fish hooks, fish rods, crab lines, crab line sinkers, quarts rocks grounded round Shape, that the-sinker Whale Harpoons, spear head, made out of Flints I’ve seen them right front of me when made it up in Kazkie Ekameowt. This Eskimos busiest natives I ever saw. When a fine days I stay out doors and amusing myself. When I come in side the Ekameowt. I see everybodys still working. Sometimes I was tidians feeling just looking at those Eskimos industrial producing of their own use outfits. Now we see Eskimos Instruction’s how to make useful things.
here are some working tools I seen Eskimos have.
Axe) small one hand used for the hewing of Timbers
and chopping of weed, it is two kinds.
One is smaller then other that small axe use it
for Ivory or Bones. Both is very useful things
for any kind for prepare work when started.
(Brace and Brace-Drill) one three inches long
piece of bone and round little stone middle of bone
has one quarter of inch bore that the brace
put the brace in the mouth and bited holded tight
with teeth. And a drill made out of long hard stick
and piece of steel in one end and small Bow
made out of curved walrus tusk and has loos
raw hide arrow that curve piece of tusk has
many kind of carved pictures on all around it.
When all of three puted together they call it
(Brace and Brace Drill)
(Draw-Knife) piece of steel three inches long half curved
edge very sharp that the Draw Knife or Eskimo
plane. Can be use in our hand it has bone handle
on it and sharpping stones like ear Carbarundams
sharpping stones. And marline spike made out of Ivory.
That’s all I can see useful things of tools Eskimos
has to work with

(See how to make things other side)
Sleds made out of Reindeer horns.
Sleds runner made out of Whale Jaw Bones
No revits only raw hid lashings.
Skin boats frame work with Long poles
no revits only raw hid lashings.
Dog harness made out of Seals skins
no sewing, only tying knots
Kayiaks made out of drift wood frame work
or round bottoms no nails no revits
only raw hid lashing
Seal oil Lamps made out of stone or made
out of clay and ducks feathers very well mixed. Lamp wicks, swamp moss very
well dried and granulated, ready to use for
Seal oil Lamp wicks.
Cooking pots, made out of Clay and Ducks
feathers very well mixed and dried
ready be used windows made out of walrus guts
sewed together. houses or Egloo made out of
Drift woods split in two, no nails, no
revits. All jointed ends of every planks
together and rads covered out side the walls
and roofing and rocks piled very neat and
careful no windows around the walls only
middle of roof and air hole five feet from
window.
Tanning Reindeer Skins instruction according to Eskimos how to Tanning Skins regulations and Tanning Skins Systems. Reindeer skins, First moisted skin with urine wales and folded very neat and put it away Dark cool plays for over night. Next morning stretch out skin. See if skin is soft and moisted. If soft and moisted then stretch out skin on the floor flat. First prepared for work on the skins puted on tough short mukluks on then sit down on the middle skins. One leg folded other leg bent up stand then put both hands on very edge of Deer skin holded tight and stretch out right hand side leg very slow and press the skin with heel same time. Keep doing it keep on work until skin turn whit and stritch out. Next when skin dry take one plank five feet long eight inches wide put down on end to against the floor and wall. Other end up to front of body and let layed the skin on the plank and take scraping instrument two feet long solid strong wood, middle of that wood is dark flat stone for scraping lean off or make the skin thinner and hold that scrapper handle with both hands. Start scrape up and down keep motions work
until skin is soft and dry. When all through scraping dry it with willows parks juice.
Then the Deer skin tan all done, ready to use for parkies and pants. Made according to Eskimos woman tailor.

White seals skins tanning instructions.
According to Eskimos systems
First for white seal skin tanning
when fresh seal killed and take the skin off and right the way put the skin into large wooden pan and place the wooden pan on the frame work in corner when near heat wave. Two or three days after test the hair. With two fingers pinch if hair and dandruff came out easy if easy enough pull out the hair and dandruff same time together.
Then peeling the skin with fingers until peeled skin completely clean skin and take two sticks strong enough as shovel handle two feet long each and let one strong person sit down on the floor and other strong person stand up and place them two sticks right in seal flippers loops and two strong persons starts twisted the sticks one way twisted like rope strands squeeze hard until juice come out and make the juice dripped
down into wooden pan. Second, change position twisting other way and change the flippers loops once in while. Keep on doing it until all juice drops out and kind a dry. After that put that seal skin into bucket full of old urine. Let it stay over night next morning repeat twisted again until good and dry. Then after that put the seal skin another bucket full of pure water. Let it chocked two or three days. After that repeat twisted not very dry then take that seal skin out side right away put it on a frame work laced on a frame. Let it freeze after skin freezing take a knife starts serape of lean. Scrape good and make thinner skin. When all done hang it out on a high cash and tied good around pole and let cold weather dry it for many days then the skin became a white tan.
Seal skin Tanning for pants and mittens
or mukluks. First scrape lean side first
use two kind instruments work with,
one five feet long hard spruce wood shape
hump one smooth side up lay the seal
skin on and take scrape instrument
then press the very edge with one knee down and
then press the scraper forward on the lean side
skin until fat and lean come out clean.
Keep on doing it until skin couldn’t all done
when all through scraping then bathe the seal skin
with old urine until fur couldn’t clean.
After that take skin out door put the skin on
snow then press the skin one foot against the
snow keep rubbing it until skin kind a dry
and then hang the seal skin out doo. put the skin on
snow then press the skin one foot against the
snow. keep rubb it it until skin kind of dry
and then hang the seal skin out door line and led
it weather dryed. Three or four days after take the
seal skin inside the house and take other kind
scraping instrument. The handle made out of wood
point is a piece of flat stone attached to the wood
handle and take that one hand scraper and
placed that seal skin between the legs and start
keep pressing on that seal skin until the skin
shrinks out of it. That’s all done ready to use
according to Eskimo’s woman Tailor.
Reindeer Legs skin tanning systems and regulations.
First rub the reindeer leg with both hand until skin kind a soft. Then wet it with urine and folded put it away some dark cool place let it stay over night. Next morning unfolded the Reindeer leg skin and take that wooden handle attached with flat stone and scrape hard take out fat and lean keep on doing it until skin couldnen soft ready to used according to Eskimo woman Tailor.

Rabbit skin tanning system and regulations
First moisted skin with pure oil. Keep rubbing with both hands until the skin kind a soft and when oil disappeared or dry that skin is ready to used according to Eskimo woman Tailor

Squarrel Skin Tanning System and regulations
First moisted skin with pure water then turn fur side out and puted away cool dark place for over night next morning turn fur in side out and start stretch out the skin with both hands. Make the skin turn white and puted right on on the squarrel skin stretcher let it dry that makes ready to use according to Eskimo woman Tailor
Mukluks Soles made out of Oakrook Skin.
First cut it out pair Oakrook skins for soles
and let it soaks into water for over night
next morning take it out and place it on
floor let it lay till kind a half dry
after take a measurement according to what
size wanted to and rounded and shaped
for mukluks soles and start bited round
edge make it come up about one and half
inch high. Only bited round heel and front
part with strong teeth maked nice shape
ready to dry and use at and put it on mukluks
soles.
Tanning for Red skins according to regulations
of systems. First soak the furless any
kind of skin to old urine for over night.
And let it dry shrinks skin and get fresh
alder barkes or alder skin and let it dry
make it red color and then let skins layed
flat in large pan and layed the red colored
older bakes on shrinks dried skin don’t
disturbed for two nights after that kind rub
little all over skin until if skin looks all
red colored and hang it to heat warm
place for dryed if dry hard and shrinks put
little pure oil on skin enough for damped the skin
after that take one hand scraper and place
skin between legs and holded and left hand
hold the very edge skin and right hand let
it work rapidly until skin stretch out and
soft and the tanning is all over and ready
to use according to Eskimo woman Tailor.

Seal pup skins and fur dyed with older barks
and red stone ground against other harder stone liqued with urine water make like red paint and moist the fur with it
let it stay two night and two days
when ever fur get stain with red color
and let it dry for day and night after that
take the skin with both hands and keep twisting and rubbing until skin gets
nice and soft and fur color like orange
then the fur ready to use for any kind Fancy Eskimo Embroidery work according to Eskimo woman Tailor.

Eskimo rain coat made out of walrus guts and intestine. When fresh and first killed walrus or oakrook take the guts or Enstestines clean good and use fingers and thum nail press against between flesh and strong part skin make break loose keep doing it until all through and done and then turn inside
out. Then take ivory large ring edge sharp hold it right hand and put that guts or entestine flat on board and start from the end of gut. Keep scrape and take lean side out. Keep doing it until all through and done then soak it into old urine water far over night. Next morning change old urine water to fresh water. Let it soaked for over night again. Next morning change water to salt water. Keep changing it salt water until Entestine turn whit. Then tied other end after that blow wind through Estestine make it full of air like balloon then stritch it out straight and let it dry and keep out from ground and dirty. When dry slip estestine right in middle with a sharp knife and then roll it start from the end like toilet paper roll and ready to use it according to Eskimo woman Tailor.

Waldrus Stomak for Drum Skin covered. Splits strong part and flesh part with knife when get it done turn stomah inside out and take ivory ring sharp edge scraper and start scrap flesh part out and work it out like according to above intestines working rules.
And I saw many Eskimos wearing some kind of charms around their necks. Those charms are great medicines for their life to keep save from Devils. Many of them childrens has superstitions charms around their necks and body and on their clothings some of them childrens has small harness on around their outer part of their skins. Made out of thread it sinews. Their parents put it on for purpose to keep out sickness and Bad Devils and some Crystals covered with fine piece of leather. Put that crystal in side of skin sewed together and put it on the Child’s neck as a charm also. That thing is Great medicine for the child for forever. Sometimes they carried on their as wirstlets sometimes up above their Biceps. Sometimes carry on back of their Parkies sewed into skin Parkies. Yes sir I never carry anything on me to keep Bad devils away. Nobody put those thing on me. I think nobody care much about me. And when new visitor come around and before he step into inside the Egloo they let the shavings light a small fire and let a visitor roll on the fire or step on it that mean they fumigate the Bad Devils out. After that they let the visitor go in inside the Egloo.
Both Big Diomedes and Little Diomedes
Cape Prince Wales Alaska
of Behring Strait Chief’s rules-
I know that time. do not kill.
do not steal. do not take other
man wife or other woman husband .
and do not carried around other’s
people’s words to another person’s
do not Teach children’s bad words.
love your father and mother. even
brother’s and sister’s.
Treat nice to stranger as your
brother’s and sister’s.
feed the hungry person.
give person clothes if person
neet clothes.
And you must offering to unseen
God up in above us!
You must give offer to God

I seen many worse things Eskimo’s
inhatiation’s that few person’s
never wrote or write a story in
my life yet. So I will write the
story best I can and best I could.
The Eskimo’s habitation is that
time when I was a little boy
when I was a five year old
Year was July 4th 1901.
Many Eskimo’s broke there law’s
or rules Eskimo Chief’s Law’s between
Big Diomede and Little Diomede.
Also in Cape Prince of Wales.
This is a condemnation Eskimo’s
Chief’s rules.
They kill’s, they steal’s, they exchange
their wife’s and husban’s and rape’s
and they carry around bad new’s
to one in other’s kicked out
person’s from there homes one who
carry bad new’s and teach children’s
make learn every thing that they
should not learn things.
And every nearly the Eskimo’s believe
midecine man making idols arts
believing superstitues and offering
to the Devil’s into Devil art’s
I saw. Eskimo’s offering to God up
above, fox’s, dog’s, seal meat, tobacco
anything they can think of
and I sow, wooden mask’s, hanging
in side the Egloo’s or Idols they
make offering to them also
and I see many difference wooden or
Ivory curio, shape like many kind’s
of animals even those are Idol’s, art
for medicines even many kinds
of Bird skin’s modeled for Idols.
Eskimo’s hang it make fast them every
places of Egloo’s skins Boat’s, Kayak’s
even sewed into there Parkies.
Smallist Idol’s size as them put it
around their neck or wrist’s as a
bracelet’s.
Those Idol’s Eskimo’s keep them as
a very valuable thing and they
keep them forever.
Sometime’s children inherit it
them from Grand old father or
Grandma’s
And I seen then a child first
born they put Idol’s on him
when he was a boy. If she is a girl
they put woman Idol’s that mean
keep the sickness away or keep the
Devil’s away.
I seen they gave the baby a bath and used
human urine as a water.
The rag they use on a baby she got
to have that same rag forever
no mater how old she make a time
and when he or she the first meal
if he had eat that he or she the
first meal meat or vegetable.
That mean a median for a child
to biet a little piece off and keep it
and carrying on when a needed.
I saw many witches. Those old person’s
and have no childrens also.
They try to kill some children’s just
because they jealous of childrens.
Those witches they try to give poison’s
on food’s or witches cut off little
piece of clothing and put it away
and Burial in old dead man, buryed
places she doing that because she
believe Superstitions in her life and jealousy
every parents or family they have to
watch out for that old withces.
If Eskimo’s when they even catche her
doing that they would beat her with
a club and beat her until she
died that’s a Chief’s order.
And any man or person’s rape any girl
the girl’s parents kill the man who
the Chief’s order.
And any man kill a person’s if that
died person got a parent that a killer
should killed by died person family
That a Chief’s order and any person’s
disobey the rules should be punished
by hanger or should not helped
either that a Chief’s order also.
And any man force other man wife
he should die that Chief’s order.
Chief try to make a every Eskimo obey
the rules and remember what
he say’s and he gave order’s to
every family. Man should gave his
family advise or gave order’s to
keep obedience.
And I never saw any book’s or rules
book’s that time. No school’s no
Churches only Eskimo’s try to
remember rules even Hunting
rules.
I seen Eskimo’s doing work or hunting
according to rules.
When Eskimo or Native kill big games
they divide up according to rules.
And I seen every material made to
according to rules.
Every hunting materials has got
same measuremnts according to
rules. I see many Eskimo’s got
good remember all according to rules.
And I seen small bead work hanging
on both sides the walls and many kinds
of necklaces and bracelets.
Those head’s are very valuable in Trade for among
themselfs. And steel Knifes and steel spears
points are very valuable too also my kind of
Tobacco is in big demand.
And Whale Bones are very good price on for white
man’s in trade.
And Black Fox cost plenty. Gray Fox the same
cost as Black Fox. Cross Fox and Blue Fox not
very much cost.
White Fox and Red Fox are very less cost.

When Eskimos ready to Whale hunting
and first skins Boat puted down on the Ice. Skin Boat
ownership Wife she come down with big pan full of
made up Eskimos Ice Cream. The Reindeer Tallow.
And they let childrens, boys and girls foot race
for short distance. When all come back and surrounded
that owners of skin boat gave every childrens of that
Eskimo Ice Cream. Devited up the Ice cream to childrens
that’s one more superstitions offering to unseen
God up above.
They offering because Eskimos like ot kill big Whale
in this season to eat and I saw there are one old
man behind the Skin Boat praying using same old -
style praying system. He wiggle the Skin Boat sometime after that, them Boat crew drak the skin Boat out to open water.

And I saw those Whaling skin boat crews wearing White Tan Oakrook Intestine rain coat on or Parkies and water proof long seal skin mittens and seal skins pants. (Trousers) and a water proof seal skin mukluks. And every one has mark dot or specks on their foreheads with chalk coal or chalk red paint and I saw all of those paddles painted fancy looking and seal poke and spear painted also.

And I saw Eskimo’s massage nures doing her work on many Eskimos sick persons that’s what we called her. The best succor massage nures and she is busyst and helpful amonges to Eskimos for any kind of desease sickness. Specially for unborn infants When Woman’s inflited from unfit unuborn infant in their should be propes place it before the times come in birth day. Eskimo succor massage nures gave advice to woman’s when bear unborn infant.

Yor most keep exercise every daily that will keep the unborn infant from over grow helps birth day come don’t slip when you walk if you do slip and land on the side of hip its very danger from crushed the unborn infant head or skull.
How to care Eskimo Infantel or first born child and nurse the Infant first born child according to Eskimos womans massage nurs regulations and systems. There only few massage Eskimo woman nurses in around villages without any nurses book or regulations rules test books. There is not many peoples remember all this regulations and system of life. I remember nearly all regulations and systems of Eskimo Life and here is we will see How to care Eskimos Infant or first born child. First treat the child. Tid up nable half inches above skin and out it off tube. That leave one inches longer from tied up. That makes all together one and half inches long. Then take chalk coal prepared to use for child nable powder purposes. Powder prepare first born spruce bark make it fine granulated and mixed with pure seal oil and place powder around the nable jently and after all done bathing up rub the child skin with pure seal oil and after rubbing treatment covered up the child with fine soft fur and place the
child nice heat wave place and first feeding the child
with seal fresh bluber. Cut the fresh seal fat
or bluber one quarter of inch widesquare and
one and half inch long then put the stich
right through the middle of the bluber then placed
the bluber into the child lips as a nipple.
Let the child suck the seal oil as a milk
feed the child. The seal oil good for the child to
clean out guts and Intestines. Keep feed the
child with pure seal oil until good and
clean. Totals dates is feeting child with pure
seal oil not more then four days.
If not clean out child guts or Intestines the
child will not grow healthy or strong
and also the child will be weak and feebl
and very lean poor and grow very slow
sickly looking no matter how much
nursing attention to the child it will be can’t
help it that all.
And remember keep nursing child eyes with
own mother milk. Bath the child eyes with
own mother milk every once in a while
until child eyes open and looks clear.
That’s good for child eyes forever even
from snow blind or from eye infiction
Sometimes instead of bandaged the head
cut the skull open little so that blood
run out little. Eskimos believed that
blood slow down from hard bounching and
presser flow in through blood vessels.
Eskimos massage nurse think that blood
too rich for blood flow vessels in around
the skulls nerves and will make any persons
headache. and Eskimos massage nurse thinks
that any persons eats too rich food
and produse more thick blood and that
makes every nerves can’t stand any longer
to be just right kind of normal feeling.
and any persons feel that hard blood presser
upon the head first or around the skull
Blood vessel nerves that will make headache.

When Eskimos snow blind cure it Snow
Blindness, according to Eskimos massage
nurse. take punching sharp Knife.
Hold the skins between the eyes and punch
the through the skin with knife. Let it blood
flow out little and go to sleep right
away. Sometimes patient takes Eskimo
made strong snuff and sniff it up to
nostril until patient tears run out free.
That will make Eyes clear absolutly bright.
Keep the Eyes protect from Snow light
reflection glare. take one piece of wood
so that fits just right measurement
cover the both eyes and then make it
hallow place for both eye and cut open
very narrow space for looks through
if all done and finished that wooden eyes
shade it will be great help from getting
from snow blind.

how to cure from Earache, if any
persons have a earache. give treat the ear with few
drops of pure Seal oil and put fine fur
as a corked the ear and keep away from
wind blow and nurse the ear every once
in while clean out stink water very jently
and keep clean.
Toothache if Loose and wiggling pull it
out tooth with strong sinew, tied around
wiggling tooth and one sudden pull it out
tooth. This is a according to Eskimo nurse
rules. every loose tooth should be pull
out and do not picking teeth with any
kind of peice wood. and don’t let tooth gum
bleeding. Eskimos give young people advis and
told them make understanding not to monkey with
these teeth with any stick or not to make there tooth
Gum bleeding. it says if you picking your tooth
Later on your tooth will get very rotten and ulcerated
and if you you make your Gum bleeding
it will produse a blood poisons. Later you will
have absolutely no teeth.

How to cure Lung from consumption.
if any persons have first spits blood right
away take drink sea salt water. and stop smoking
and keep exercise or running about one or two miles
twice a day. Morning and evening. and Drink
any wild Game fresh raw blood. and keep clean
don’t spits all over spits in one useless cup or spit –
toon and emptied out every morning. and tell
every body you have consumption Blood from your
lungs. So that, they know you have dangerous
disease and try to keep remember rules.
If any body has Lung disease or consumption.

How to cure Stomak ache. get Eskimo massage
nurse right away. She know how to soothened
stomak ache with her hands.

How to cure Liver ache. right away warm up
Long flat stone and plased in to liver ache
Keep warm up with stone all the time until pain get
disappeared.
If liver ache keeps feel pain one or two days right away get Eskimo massage nurse. She know how to stoped that liver ache or liver trouble.

How to cure Goull plodder troubles.
According to Eskimo massage nurse one way to cure the goul plodder trouble is take one and half pound seal oil and half pound sea salt mixed very well and Boiled good and let it cooled liquat for while when cooled lignat enough to drinked. right away Drink all you can take thats only way to Eskimo massage nurse think to cure Goull plodder troubles.

How to cure Entestine troubles.
right away go get Eskimo massage nurse She know how to clear away every all trouble in Entestines. only for while she takes to cure Entestine troubles.
No operation surgeons need them days. when any persons sick around Solar plexas. it need only very smart Eskimo massage nurse. she has been learning from every feeling and touching with her fingers just like blind persons learning his lessons with his fingers. Touch and feeling I seen Eskimos massage nurses work with their
Hands and fingers. Same times shes work with
her hands and fingers. She keep talking telling
what shes know all about diagnosis.
Even shes work on child when child was not
yet born. Eskimos massage nurse examen
child with her fingers and treat the child
should be a proper place and she tells
many facts of great interest and importance
are fully explaint in the free speech.
That Eskimo massage nurse never keeped experience
secrets. She is great helper then any other
Eskimos Docters. Midicine mans or superstition
belivers. and she never ask any price for
her great help among the Eskimos and
she try to teaching persons one who willing
to learn how to be massage nurse.

How to help persons when broke legs
or any kind broken bones.
When any persons broke his legs thigh or shin
get massage nurse. let her work on the
broken bone replace every little pieces
of broken bones and take four thin pieces
a strips of wood and placed them four thin piece
piece a strips of to proper place to hold-
tied and bandage up not so tied
after few days. when bandage get loose
tieden up bandage every few days according
to swells calm down. dont let patient stand
up on his feets until Bone promply heals up.
no crutches use either the reason if patient
use crutches befor heals broken bone might
get loosen his broken bones from swing
back and forth.

When bones out of joint without any broken
bone, get massage nurse. She know how
to replace the joint.

How to cure boils. When a boil start
to grow take a Sharp Knife and press the
skin Boil with two fingers and cut the
skin open and let blood poisen run out
completely. even so let it bleeding far while
that will cure bad Boil.

One thing Eskimos massage nurse can’t
do nothing of Leprosy. chicken-pox, small-pox,
measles only one way to cure this kind disease
take very old and strong urine water.
no mixed with any water just use it
straight old urine. Bath it skin with
old urine water let the wound bleed
and clean it wound good and let it dry.
no bandages let completely the skin
uncovered. Bath the skin wounds every day.
and spread little seal oil cover the wounds.
This is only way to nurse the Leprosy and
Chicken pox or small pox measles.

When frost face and hands and feet
right away take snow rub it the frost
skin until frost disapeared.

When burn or scold skin
right away take loose skins out
quick and let it dry unskin
flesh. keep clean all the time.
no bandage apply need. only covered
with net work piece of willows. shape
like mush Bowl up side down. put it
on net work. then bandage it over that
net work.

When any persons cut Skin open if Long
and Deep right away put the wound
into old urine water until stop bleeding
then cover it the wound with Seal Blubber
and then pat dry okrank enstestine bandage
over the wound. Keep dry wound all the time
and Keep away from Salt dont let salt
get in to the wound.
that salt is bad for any kind of cut skins
open it may produce poisonous.

_____________________

When Snow goes way every willing Eskimos start
to Ivory Mining, front of villages.
Dug out mud holes looking for old Ivory. Many persons
working here and there.
I hear when they talk the old Ivory is very
valuable in White man in trade.
For long while they working mining for old
Ivory. Some Ivory not very old some too old
and black. they digging hole here and there
all over places. and they piled their belongings one
place sometimes they found old
shovels. Ice skeem shovel. flint knifes
Jade Knifes flint spear points. Jade axe heads
Fish hooks. Many old thing all kinds
even old Lamps. Ivory Drills. Ivory small sledes
Ivory Combs Ivory thimbles.
Many kinds of old style they ever discovery that time.

After this mining Labors is over I hear someone
Hallor, Troo-mee! Troo-mee! Troo-mee!
That means Salute the Whale ship is sighted way down
in horizon. When every one persons see that
ship, then all at once. every Body hallors
Troo-mee! Troo-mee! Troo-mee!
Later when Whaler Ship landed along side of main Ice
little ways off from the Beach. Front of the village
many Eskimos go down to aboard the Whaler Ship.
My father and uncles go down to ship for trading also.
They took along with them raw Ivory. Ivory Curio’s
and seal skins. In afternoon, my father and uncles
came back from the Ship with White man Grub.
After while my father and uncles talk about my sister
they said, the Capt. Kettle want my sister on aboard
the ship. Belverdier to take her around all over
as a tourist. also take her way up to the north.
And my father said. That would be alright let my
sister go. my uncles said the same as my father
said. Later on, my sister go aboard the Ship Belverdier.
and Ship leaved that evening.

After next day another Ship come and she
landed along side of main ice.
The Whaler Ship called Thresher and Skipper they
called it Capt. Bob Counisky [?]. he want my aunts
Mokcoolook as his wife. She has been with
Bob Counisky [?] for some time years ago as her husband
So, my Aunt Mokcoolook and her little son Bob Omock went to aboard the Thresher same evening the Ship Thresher leaved bound for Whale hunting in Way up the north.
and I saw many Whale Ships sailing around in the Bering Straits were looking for valuable Whales.
Some of them Ships were passed by up to the north without any stop. Some of them Ships stops for to hire some willing Strong Eskimos man or a crews sometimes. I heard when Eskimos talk between themselfs those Some Ships has some Natives Crews which Capt’m picked those native from difference places on way up coming.
Some natives were come from Indian point of Siberia. and from St. Lawrence Island and from Port Clarence Cape Prince of Wales Alaska. Also I heard about many Capt. and mates they picked up some woman’s for as wife’s only for one Whaling season. When the ships come back from the up north they would discharged their wife’s. Where they belong and pay them woman’s what they like what they want. Also Natives woman’s has got halfbreeds children when they come back from the north. Poruguese Childs negros childs white childs and poor Eskimos Woman’s have to rais her child with any childs father.
My father and me was go along with some Eskimos with the Skin Boat and went over to
Siberian Coast for visiting and tradings.
We went around Northern side of Siberians coast along the Beach. We come to for as Cape Seirge.
When we coming back we stoped at the village they call it Ekoswerm.
This Chuckehe’s willing to trade with our men’s.
So, Siberians Chuckehe’s told to our mans.
Why not you Eskimos go up to the Reindeer’s Herders and trade with them?
You might trade some deer skins and sinews and form’s deer skinds.
So next morning our mans were going up to the Herders
My father and myself were came along too
I was crying for go along with my father so my father take me along and one Chuckehi come along as a guide and we following him until we come to the Reindeer Camps.
Siberians Natives called themselfs a Chuckehi
Now we come to them Chuckehi’s. They wear heavy thick Reindeer Parkies, and I see their houses Just like mash bowl up side down. Mud all round it in the outside. some old raw hid rope over it those house. with both ends rocks hanging down for wieght to keep from Blown cover away by the strong wind.
And Chuckchis devided us to house to house
one man as two go there and here.
Then they gave us some meals with Reindeer meat
after we through with eating, my father took me outside
there I saw a Life Reindeer all around the hill just covered
with Life Reindeer. The first Reindeer I ever
saw in my life. There I saw many young men’s
running around with their Long Rope the Lasso’s.
they were running after some Reindeer’s to lassoed.
When they lassoed one deer. They would kill it and skin it
also our men help them Chuckchis and dressed the
dead Reindeer carcus.
That night we all stayed with Chuckehes in their
huts. Same evening they make a great feast.
everybody’s was eat supper with Reindeer meat.
at that night some medicine man played his
Singing Songs and Drums
When Chuckis medicine man and Girls sings
together. I Hear them beautiful chant of
songs those Chuckehis sing a songs and put me to
sleep. I never know when they stop singing
that night. when I wake up next morning
the chant of Chuckehis and our man was
Trading each other. In afternoon we start to
go down to our Camp at Ekoswerm.
Every on of our men got heavy Pack of Reindeer
meat on his back. We got in to our camp
in late at evening. and I was tired I was
tired from long distance walking.
The first time in my life That I was ever walking
all afternoon. No more for me to walk around
that long distnace. I promise for myself.
Next day we bound for home wards.
Sometimes, we sailing, sometimes mini pulling
and towing skin Boat along the Beach with
long Eskimo rope. After five days we come to
East Cape, The largest andigest village in the
Siberian Coast. That night first time I saw my
father got drunk with Whiskey.
even he can go to our camp
he was sleep outdoors, between village and our
camp. I stayed right with my father at all night
long. until day break in the morning.
Same in that morning we sailing across to
the Big Diomede Island.

Later in that fall their only few Whale Ships come
back from the north and discharge some Eskimos Whalers
crews northern side of Diomede Island.
And Capts. paid Eskimos Ships crews of many
kind of things what they need.
Capts. never paid them Eskimos Ships Crews of
Cash money. Paid them only in trade.
I seen the Whaler Belverdier coming back from up north and I never saw my sister come back with Whaler Belverdier the Capt Kettle leaved her some where up north. that makes me feel bad. makes me feel sad. A Whaler Ship Thresher did not come back also. my aunt and my cousin Bob Omock did not come back home either. The Whaler Ship Thresher wintered some where up north. In that fall Eskimos starts to drink whiskey again. Every man making Whiskey every homes has got some Stills I saw many Eskimos drink his Whiskey. My father and me and my youngest uncl O’cook the humpback we stayed together in our little Egloo. One night my humback uncl did not come home So late at night my father and me go to bed and sleep peacefully. I was sleep as good and sound. My father awake from his sleep and hear some one were coming in to our Egloo and my father saw both of the Lamps light has been out sometime While we was asleep. My father search for matches front of his pillow and that he could not find some macthes no where
When he found his matches, that stranger crowling into the corner. and my father ask him who he was that stranger answered him that me. Then my father recognize my hump back uncle voice, as soonest my father strick a matche and light it all at once Bang! here I was asleeping, the Bang rifle shot was wake me up. my heart was beat as fast as could be. I dont know how fast my heart was beating my heart nearly kill me that time. I was nervous and jumpy. I thought that my father was got killed. Later my father touch me around in my shoulder. that make me feel better and comfort. after while my father put light on one of the seal oil lamp. When I look around I saw my humpback uncle lay on his back. and I saw he was shot himself on his head. After that, we put on our clothes and we go to next door old man Chiefs Egloo. I saw they been awake long while ago early in the morning. after while, one Eskimo woman come into old man Chief Egloo and she was told her story to old man. Chief, Kayokak all about what happen up in the northern side Kazkie the big Egloo last night.
Humpback cousin his name was Sikyskiyak.
She said that humpback, his cousin was
quarrel with him for all evening. finally humpback
cousin beat him up plenty.
because his cousin was very jealous about his wife.
Later his cousin went to sleep in the corner
While he was sleep. his wife gave humpback
a six shooter a revolver.
And she saying to O’cook you better kill
your cousin Sikyskiyak right now
because he beat you up, and hurt you for
nothing. So O’cook take the revolver from her
and he shot his cousin Sikyskiyak right
in his head. after he kill his cousin he try
to commited suicide with same revolver.
But no shells were left in the chamber of revolver and O’cook
he put the revolver on the floor and go out
when he come to our Egloo he found his
brother Aknattook 40-40 rifle and kill himself
with it. When that woman stoped talking
Cheif Kayokak and my father. Both were weeping,
Both of them saying Oh too bad too bad
both of them two cousins was good to us.
and both of them trying to help us best they
could. Oh! Why they doing wrongfully each
other for? Something wrong aginst them
two cousins.
Same monring Both of them cousins. Eskimos
carry them up to the mountain side for Their burried place. after that, when after dinner
Old man Chief Kayokak give us advices. We ever one of us in his Egloo all three of his son’s and his daughter and myself and my father we were listening to his speech. Chief Kayokak said first When man has a bad dirty mouthed wife that any man can not live peacefull during his life. If he believe his wife dirty words or if he believe that women carry around bad news from other peoples or neighbors. let me advise you childrens he said dont believe womans words. even if she even try to make you believe it. See to that two good cousins died last night. died account of that bad woman. Now that same women, she will be restless in her life. and shell be wandering, wandering for something she want. need of something she dont she will be poorest woman around here and there. because many persons learn her she was worhtless, and no good women, same as she was a bad poisonous of life. Now we will live that women alone and don’t put
hand on her. and let her seeking to make
a living. thats ended.)
Few days after words we move to Big Kazkie in
south side of village.
I was feel better when Chief daughter taking
care of me. and her father the Chief Kayokak
use to told me how he got so strong when
he was young man. Come over here little
man he was called for me. When I come to him
he said, I want to tell you how to
make a strong, he said, first you must
learn and obey. Second you must work
and keep exercise. Third, you must keep
exercise and dont rest and dont give it
up. Now, I want to show you how to make
arm and hand strong. you give me that wash
basin and fill it up with water and give to
me. and give me that Gunny Sack rag.
When I bring to him all of this he want it,
now! Watch me very close he said.
he soak the rag into the water and he start
to twist the rag with his both hands.
he was keeped the rag twisted until the rag
gettin kind a dry. few more twisting
he broke the Gummy sack rag in two
see that now? he said when I was a young
I use to work hard and to make both of my
Ears ringing from my strength hardening.
I love to see you get strong like me when
you grow big. and he let me put those
back basin and rag where belongs.

When five days, when I stayed out doors.
Some one called my name some where that I never
know where he call me from Kazinguuk. here is
Tonok-Tonok. Tonok meaning Eskimos words
Reindeer fat. thats my favor to eat Reindeer
fat. again, some one keep calling me.
Kazingnuk, here is Tonok-Tonok, come and
get it. There, I saw young man was calling
me he was holding the Tonok in other
hand. you have to run over here in full
speed. If you dont run you wont get that Tonok.
soonest he told me that. I made run full
speed. When I come to him every body was
laughing at me. I dont know why they
laugh at me for. I dont care much about
it what they laugh at me as long as I earnning
that big peice of Tonok. the Reindeer fat.
Sometimes he let me run up hill and
down hill. Then every person one who stayed
out doors begin to laugh at me
I ask that young man, why they laugh at
me for that young man told me that you
was run, never change. never go faster or slower
no matter you run up hill and down hill.
what makes me run slow? I ask him.
dont you see you self? he said. you got
man size mukluks on you. too big for you
to run faster. tee-he, he, then he laugh
at me little. come on. he said we both go
to my home. he took me to his home
when we come in side the Egloo. Their I
saw one old lady, and old man. and young
man and his wife. This boy took me
in side the Egloo. he ask his mother something
to eat for me now. This old Lady gave me
something good to eat. some times crabmeat
sometimes seals brains. sometimes wild
potatos. sometimes dried Reindeer meat with wild
seal oil soaked leaves.
Many times this family treat me good that
way. This boy oldest brother was very well
rich. his name was Neako ki took.
and this boy his name was Akungana.
One time Neako ki-took and his young good
wife visiting to little Diomede. taking
a walk to Little Diomede. When they arrived
some young Eskimo a wait for him with his
rifle. and shot and killed good man rich
Neako ki took. Soonest his brother heard
that his older brother got killed.
he went to Little Diomede right the way.
and kill that his brother murderer also
he kill himself.
After that happen every Eskimos was very
sorry for this two good brothers.
I heard when Eskimos talking each other
they was going to club to death this man
murderer mother also. But Little Diomede
Chief Koosinger stoped them saying
dont put to death this murderer mother.
Shes got no fault on this case.
for days I saw my father and Chief Kayokak
talk about this two brothers and they both
criing little, mourn. so sorry for them two
good young brothers. They was nice to
every body. and, I was very sad about
them two brothers, also. I’m missing that
young man Akungana. he no more calling
me. Kazingnuk. Tonok-Tonok. come and
get it you have to run and get it.

When spring time come Cheif Kayokak and
my father and Cheif three sons and some
others Eskimos, starts to Whale hunting
with Cheif Kayokak skin Boat.
When second day they go out hunt for Whale
I ask my father to let me go along with them. No, you better stay here. to cool out. beside, we never eat all day long.
So they went down to the open water with their skin Boat. I was watch them very close. standing out side and I was anxious to go too.
When they starts to go south wards along side of main Ice. I made a run after them. I know, they was going slow with their paddling along against the water current.
I keep run after them on main Ice. I know i can catche up to them by running. finely, I coming to them.
go home, my father call me. you better go home. no, I never listen to my fathers words. I just keep run along up above them.
Later on, Chief Kayokak. told my father to put me in skin Boat.
When they stop I jump into the skin Boat. I was very glad when Cheif Kayokak let me go into the skin boat. because I dont want let my father leaved me home. and stay at home and lonesome.
Beside I want to see how they hunt for Whales. Skin Boat crew keeped Paddle south wards. until they come to flat smooth
in Main Ice. When they pull the skin Boat on Ice. all look out for Whales comes up to surface and spouts.
and here I saw Cheifs second son small man. his name was Kitypkazi his position was Whale Harpooner. and his father Cheif Kayokak was captain.
For all day long every one was watching for Whale. and there are other skin Boat come close to us, and they also looking for big Whales. They was pull their skin Boat on main Ice not far away from us,
When afternoon time. some one said, quickly,
Soo-So-So-Soo. that mean Eskimo slang words. he saw Whale come up to surface to spouts.) I heard every one said -
Soo-so-so-Soo. there I saw big black whale comes up right front of us.
all at once some one put me inside the skin Boat and they push the skin Boat out to the water in hurry.
I saw that Whale blow her spouts again.
every Crew paddling fast. When Whale submerged for few minutes. Crew stoped paddling and wait for the Whale comes up to surface again. When Whale come up every crew starts to paddle. This time
We come closer to that Big Black Whale.
I saw that harpooner Kitypkazi stood up
with his old style Whale harpoon with
heavy rawhide attached into harpoon.
gave it to him. his father Chief Kayokak
call to his son gave it to him.
Kitypkazi he throw his heavy old style
harpoon all his might.
I saw the harpoon fly in the air towards
whale. befor harpoon land on the
whale to strick it.
I saw the harpoon come back instead
of strick the whale. the heavy raw hide
has been stuck some place, that makes the
heavey harpoon come back instead of
strick the whale.
Oh, what's matter with you now? his father
starts to scold him. Why dont you taking
care of that rope? Oh, my, my. every body
in the boat beging to scold poor Kitypkazi.
And there are other skin Boat come near to us
with paddling slowly. What happen?
They wanted to know. What happen?
they ask again.
Oh! our harpooner Kitypkazi just dont
strick the whale. Oh! too bad, too bad.
Why not he cant hit it? they was ask
the heavey line go tangle up. thats why
harpoon can’t reach her and can’t hit the Whale.
Oh! Too bad. Oh! Too bad. everybody
was keep saying.
Finely we go back to where we come
from on main Ice. When they put the
skin Boat on the Ice every crew start to
scold the poor Kitypkazi the Harpooner.
So, I was getting tired of hearing this crews keeping
and giving hell that poor Kitypkazi the Harpooner.
and I saying to him.
Why dont you stirck the Whale? if you
strick the Big Whale every body would feel
good of you. after they kill that Whale.
I see. poor, Kitypkazi was no answer me.
I see. he never answered nobody.
he was keep quiet and never talk just
he were look sad.
that evening we were going home
when meal time in evening his father
was keep mention about that whale.
Kitypkazi said. Ive been listining
to every body was give me scolding about
that whale in all afternoon.
Also this little boy here that Kazingnuk
he scold me too. When we was in main Ice
ha. ha. ha. ti hi hi. every body was
starts to laugh. oh, they was laugh
all their might. some of them sprawl
on the floor. They were laughing until their
tears run out from their eyes.
Can you bit that. ha-ha-hi-hi-ti-hi
When every body's stoped from laughing
we eat our good supper.
And that the end of Cheif Kayokak
Whale hunting season is over.

One day after this I stayed out doors
and playing around, amusing myself.
and sometimes I come to Eskimos mens
many of them talking each other like
meeting. sometimes they talk about
something.
Finally I come into many man gathered
up in one place.
I begin to see one man setting down on
rock. and this man was wearing on his
eyes very dark complexion round things.
I come closer to this man. and I saw
he cannot see me. I was wondering
why he wear those black thing on his
Eyes. beside I never recognize him who he
was. So, I smile at him I can see he's not
smile at me back. I smile at him
again. I see that he’s not smile at me
no, he can not see with this black
round eyes cover. I want make be sure
he can not see with this things.
So, I make my face move around for
many motions. No. This man never
see nothing at all. So, I sarts to go
away from him. I move very slow and
get away. When I go ten feet away
from him he start to giggle.
When I go little furher all at once, every
body was starts to laughing. They laugh all
their might.
That evening when we start to eat our
supper. the Cheif Kayokak said.
That he been wearing his snow glass
today and Kazingnuk come around
and try to recognizing him. and that
Kazingnuk make funny face at him.
and then every body was laugh again
when every body quiet laughing.
I was apologist to old man Cheif Kayokak
I dont mean it I said I thought it
was other man. blind man. beside I
never know he was wearing snow glass
the snow glass I ever saw in my life.
now I having those what snow glass in.
I wont forget them from now on.

And another time I use to see some
young person’s use to pull gray hair
off with fingers from old mans head
or old womens head. some time when gray
hair beginning to grow and they pull them out.
One find day I was stay out doors again.
There I saw one old man sit down and
having his wood with one hand axe.
I come over to him and standing allong
side of him. hallo little man he said
to me. any news? no, i said. Later I was
realized this poor old man has many
Gray hear on his head.
I thought my self to help old man and pull
his gray hair out Can i help and pull
out your gray hair? I ask him.
Sure help me. Then he lean his head
over to me. Then I starts to get busy with
his many gray hair. So, I cant pull
his gray hair out. My fingers not enough
strong to pull out one gray hair.
So, I change my position and I starts to
pull his Gray hair with my teeth. I
bite one gray hair and pull one gray hair out
I found out this is best way to pull them out. I pull out three, four. Then I realized, this old man starts to giggling what's matter? I ask him. Oh he said. I'm afraid you can't rid of my all so many gray hair on my head. Will alright so Long I said. and go way. Late in evening, that old man wife old woman invite my father and me to go to her home and eat supper with them. When we being to eat that old man start told his story all about me. he told what I done to him today when he was working on his hoeing wood. and all three of them laugh again. When they stop laughing I said I thought I was doing good help to this old man to pull his gray hair out. All three of them start to laughing again. Laughing until their tears run out from their eyes. When after we through eating our meals my father and that old man beginning to talk about what they seen. When first whale ship came up to Diomede Island and Cape Prince of Wales Alaska first that old man told his story about Twenty years ago he begin to told his story.
When first Whale Ship appeared and sighted many Eskimos got scared and disturbance. Everybody was got excited they was thinking that thing was big monster comeing nearer all the time. So many Eskimos Womens and childrens run up to mountain side and hide this men got their bow and arrows and spears ready for battle. When the Ship finally anchored Eskimos put their skin Boats into the water and went out to the Ship. So Eskmos find out this peoples were white peoples. nice peoples good nature. Finally this white peoples give Eskimos one sack of flour to each Eskimo and some of hard tacks and navey black plug of Tobacco. When they went back to shore Eskimos cant make out how to use this flour and hard tacks and navy Black Plug of Tobacco. So they emptyed out Flour sacks in outdoors and saved those sacks for Wind break calieo also play with those hard tacks they throw hard tacks in the air to see how far they sail in the air. When they taste them navey black plug Tobacco it was taste almost like chewing leaf tobacco and they saved those tobacco. When old man ended his story my father and old man were both laughing.
soon after they quite laughing my father said
to old man it was same thing happened
at Cape Prince of Wales peoples.
When they first saw Ship and White
mens and they done same thing with
those flours and hard tacks and tobacco
and then both of them laugh again.

My father turns to tell his story about Wales people
when first Ship come to Wales Alaska.
Many womans and children run up to the hill
side and many mens go aboard the
ship and it was one Great medicine man
with them. Many Eskimos was looking
around in the ship see many kind of strange
things everything he saw is strange
And that same medicine man was
sitting on this floor deck and looking
around seeing white mens going back
and forth. Later on he saw whit man he
was filling up his pipe with his Tobacco and
he take small stick and he was strick the small
stick on his side of hip and lighted his
pipe with it.
that medicine man he thought he saw
another Great Whit medicine man
doing his medicine stunts. So Eskimo medicine
man he pull out his Eskimo smoking pipe
and he filled up his pipe with his tobacco
after that he take little stick and make
Shaveings after he done with his Shaveings
he take shaveings in right hand and
he pointed up to the sun in few minutes more
this small Shaveings got fire flame
and he lighted up his smoking pipe.
Oh! do it again. Capt ask him do it over
again and Capt make a sign with his both
hands. do it again. I will pay you.
When Eskimo medicine man understand
what Capt told him he do it over again
after that Capt paid medicine man.
Tobacco matches and Butcher Knife
and after he received matches he said
I thought I saw white man
play his stunt to me. Now I find out
he has use this kinds of sticks it was
a matches and ended.
Then, both of my father and old man
start to laugh again.

And my father continue told his story about
Wales peoples got into fight with Ship
Crews after five years.
One time when five masted Schooner
Anchored front of Wales village
and then five Skin Boat went out to
small schooner from northern side
of Wales village to trade with Captain.
When Eskimos board the Schooner few
whit man crews open up the hatches
prepared to trade with Eskimos.
And then Capt of Schooner willing to
trade with Eskimos.
Then, Eskimos find out everything was cost
plenty more then Eskimos expect.
That Capt of schooner he offered one Red fox
skin for one pound of Gun Black Powder.
And he offered one White Fox skin for
and Navey Black Plug of Tobacco.
Finally one Eskimo said no use to trade
with this Capt of Schooner why not we
just take what we want and take every
thing away from this Schooner with out
any we pay anything because Capt of
Schooner try to cheat us.
Lets go! every Eskimos shouted lets in
do that. So four Eskimos ceased Capt
of Schooner and they holded Capt both arms
and some of them Eskimos ceased those
few white mans crew aslo.
And others Eskimos begin to loaded up Skin-
Boat with the White peoples property
or trading goods. take everything away
from them Capt of Schooner he just watche
those Eskimos boaded their Skin Boat he
was crying same time. Those Eskimos take
everything of trading good even they take
five Barrels of Whiskey.
And Eskimos went to shore they was happy
as can be and proud of themselves.
Soon as Eskimos went to shore
the Schooner hoist her Sails and go
toward to Siberia.
In five days after many Eskimos in Northern
side of village having good time with
their Drinking Whiskey.
During that time Big Ship come it was
three masted Whale Ship.
The ship stops at front of Wales Villages
and Six Skin Boat full of mens from
northern side of village went to aboard
the Ship and two more Skin Boats
from South side village went to
aboard the ship also.
So Capt of that ship send them back
of those two skin boats came down from
south side of village.
and when after those two skin boats went
back to shore. Capt of that ship coming 
out from his cabin with one big peice 
of sheet a paper in his hand. 
and he point at to the big Barrel of Whiskey 
already has been open up on main deck 
when Eskimos help themselfs and start 
to drink from that barrel full of whiksey 
when every Eskimos begin to get drunk 
Capt. of the ship come to the drunkered 
Eskimos and he spread out that folded 
sheet of paper and he show up that 
sheet of paper to Eskimos look he said look 
at this when Eskimos saw that paper 
it has war pictures on it. Capt hold it up that 
sheet of paper for a while so that Eskimos 
understand whats that meaning of. 
We going to fight Capt said then he 
blow his whistle and all at once many 
of white man come out from forcastle and from 
aft hull. every one armed with sabers 
and butcher knifes and some iron clubs 
then they start to battle poor drunkered Eskimos 
has no knifes or sabers as like white man 
has. So white man put poor Eskimos 
in distruction. Many Eskimos got killed 
in that ship only three good young
Eskimos were sober three of them were never
drink whiskey.

One of the boys jump upon the top of Lazaretto
the storeroom on main deck he grabbed me
and he stayed up there and slay many
white man one who came under him.
Until he got shot from some white man
and other young man he went down to
forcastle and he wait down below for to
wait white man to come down he has only
little knife in his hand.
When white man come down stairs he
slash white man in his guts and killed
him he was busy to kill man white
man until he wounded one negro.
When negro here and cry out four white man
going down stairs and killed young Eskimo
and third young Eskimo, he was busy
and sweating from trying to keep away from
swords and clubs. Finally he made to
jump up to the aft deck four of them was
missed him every time whin they try to hid
him finally he made one more jump
over the whaling sail boat
which is hoisted on the davet’s (?) in the Aft.
and he was landed on the water.
This young man his name was Tikik-LooNa.
Mean time
there was two Eskimos womans in one of the
skin Boats. The ship was towing it all the
time and when this two womans saw that
young man jump over board.
So they helped young man and pull him up
to the skin boat. Later few minutes afterwards
three of them saw one more Eskimo was over board
when they come when they come to him the young man
pulling up inside the skin boat
and he cut the tow line and they was left behind
he was realized that ship was going
all the time since Eskimos aboard the ship.
All he could hear some here and cry from
that ship. They was fighting and killing
each other in that ship.
And it was getting foggy and misty
later on, them noises is ceased away and
only once in while they could hear some gun
shots from far distance in that ship.
And this two womans and young man
paddling towards to beach beside they was towing
five others empty skin boats.
That other man is wounded he was helpless
and sick mourning sit down on the skin
boat floor.
Finally this three persons paddling and made
it to the beach many Eskimos was surrounded
them, wanted to know what happened to
those Eskimos went to ship that time. and
that young man he told it to the peoples what
about happen to other Eskimos in that ship.
Soon after Eskimos heard the bad news so
many of them weeping and crying, crying
for their loving husbands and fathers lost
and killed in that ship.
Many young man Eskimos wanted to go out with
Skin Boats to pursue the Ship and attack
crews and the ship.
Some Eskimos said No! you can not do that
beside those Eskimos the one who go out to
that ship their is own fault and those one who
same Eskimos robed two masted Schooner in the
few days ago. So after that when young
Eskimos hears that all went to their homes
weeping and crying same time.

Twelfth years after that. someone Ship
bring missionarys to the Cape Prince of
Wales Alaska his name was Dr. Thornton
and his wife. And many Eskimos helped
to build the missionary building around
south side and in mountain side
two hundred feet above the water.
this two white missionary was good peoples
even they want to help some poor Eskimos.

When spring time come.

Three young Eskimos make arrangements between themselves to kill Dr. Thornton.

When night come this three young Eskimos stole one whale gun and dynamite shell and three of them went to the Dr. Thorntons house when they come to there they nocked on the door. Finally Dr. Thornton went out and answer Who is it? he was shouted out Who is it? he was standing inside there without any trying to open the door so one of them three Eskimos boys pull the trigger of whale gun. The gun powder explode and sent explosive dynamite through the door.

The Dr. Thornton fill down on the floor shot him through his breast.

And when that explosive Dynamite went through the building explode in air and poor Mrs. Thornton awaked by heavey explosion and quick she looking for her loveing husband finally she found her husband laying on the floor near the entrance door, it was nobody round.

She found her loveing husband dead and one sudden. She was scream and cry.
and call for help nobody was come. Later on, she went to their Eskimos Egloo
neighbor. She awake the family and she told them what happen to her husband then the man Eskimo told her not to go out that night. When early in the morning that Eskimo man called his four Eskimos friends right away they went to missionary house to find out and investigate that Dr. Thornton. When they arrived they found Dr. Thornton has been shot right through his breast with some whale gun and they found out that explosive shell has been go thorugh the building and discharge and explode in air out side the building. When this Eskmios investigaters came back from missinary building they make a sign with there hands to that white woman not to go out side and stay right where she staying at. Soon as shes understanding this four Eskimos when out and spread the news all over in Wales villages. In that moring nobody knows who done the dirty trick to the Dr. Thornton the missinary.
When, before noon, U.S. Government cutter Ship appeared so quickly Eskimos got feared then they hunt for Dr. Thornton murder they not take long to find out who do the drty work on Dr. Thornton. It was three young Eskimos all three of them seventeen years of age. So, Eskimos not yet hoist the flag up to Flag pole. That ship just sailing and go by the village. What shall we do? Eskimos ask themselfs. What can we do? If we try to fight with cutter crews the sailors we just will put to our self to death. Many of peoples will get killed. Let us put them three young Eskimos to death same as the Dr. Thornton. Also let them three young Eskimos pay their dirty work penalty. When all the Eskimos made up their arrangement they called three young Eskimos to put up or hoist the Flag up to Flag pole in front of Missinaries building. One men Eskimo was awaiting them coming with his 40-40 rifle. No one Eskimos said that same mam one who get away from the ship and jump over board. When White
mans slaughtered many Eskimos in the ship
not long ago it was same man Tikik-loona
No! he said again. The one with them three
young Eskimos thats my nephew. I will
take his life myself nobody going to
harm him except me will put him to
death. If any body do harm my
nephew I will feel bad after wards
better leaved him to me. So he grab
his nephew and holded. Let them two
go and hoisting the flag on to the flag
pole. So this two young Eskimos
start to go over missinarys flag pole
both walking in the beach close to
the water while they walking slow
that one Eskimo was waiting for them to
come he shot and kill both of them
they both fell on the sand in the beach
and then two stay dead at on the beach.
And Tikik-loona ask his nephew to go take his
nephew and he told him to go ahead
of him to lead ahead and go up to
his own grave both going up to
mountain side. Many Eskimos was watching
them going up to mountain side.
Every once in while young man feeling the
ground and saying to his uncle I think
this place too wet for me to laying on the ground. Both of them was keep mourning and cring say dear uncle I think this place is two wet the ground. I dont like to laying on wet ground please lets go up little more futher and see a good dry ground and you put me to death.

Finally they found nice dry ground there that young Eskimo lay down on the ground and he ask his uncle Please dear uncle don’t wounded me. If you wounded me I will suffer dont let me suffer ready uncle get ready good by dear uncle good by so long!

Then his uncle aim to his nephew head and shot him kill him instantly.

Later on after he put his nephew in the grave he came home crying and mourning.

That afternoon the U.S. government cutter Ship anchored front of Wales village and four boats landed with armed sailors was going to shore. And Mrs. Thornton was confronted those officers and Capt.

She was told her story to them officers and Capt. and she said to Capt.

not to bother Eskimos, Eskimos was
kill three young desperados soon as they
found them guilty.
So, when Capt. soon after found out
he thank them good Eskimos
and all white peoples went aboard the
ship. Later that evening some few
sailors went to shore and they put Dr.
Thonton in grave up above the
missinaries building. That year was 1893
and Eskimos put them two young desperado
in their grave also.
And that night the ship pulled away
towards to South wards.
    And that story was ended.

And my father was keep telling his story
to that old man telling him all about
the Wales Eskimos was getting in troubles with
white peoples some years ago.
Now after this things pased four years
after two masted schoones call into
Wales and Captain he trade with
Eskimos soon after he through with Eskimo
trading he said to Eskimos
    I am going to Port Clarance from here
he said some of you Eskimos want
to go there? he ask Eskimos.
I'm willing to take over there for nothing
no pay your fair to go over there.
So when Eskimos understanding
him what he said.
One skin boat load of Eskimos wanted
to go to Port Clarence.
When the ship go half ways from
Wales to Port Clarance the ship stopped
and Capt ask every Eskimo in the ship
who stealing them Field Glass it was in
Pilot house? Nobody know nothing everyone
of Eskimos said we never steals anything.
We dont like stealing from anybodys
so Capt of ship he let two whit man
searched every Eskimos around their
clothings and their seal skin bags
no sir we can not discovered them field
glass amongs them Eskimos. Those whit
man searchers said.
And there was one greatest Eskimo
medicine man amonges Eskimos
passangers his name was NeaKweluk
he was belong to Wales peoples
so he was paceing with Capt on Dick
they was walking together back and forth.
Every Eskimos in Board was getting frightend
so they ask the medicine man and beged
him please do something for help us.
We dont wanted to killed for nothing
My God! please do something.
Finally Neakweluk answered. I think
I will try to save you from being
killed. Capt realized that Eskimo
talking to his self. What the hell you
was talking about? the capt turn.
What the hell you talking?
turn around you rat. turn other way
other way when medicine man turn
other way Capt. he pull out some
hand cuffs in quickly he put them
on medicine man both wrist.
Both of them hand cuffs clicked closed tight
then Neakweluk medicine man turn around
to face it the Capt in few seconds after
both of them hand-cuffs droped down
on deck. Damn you rat how in hell
you take it off?
The medicine man no answer he
just looking at the Capt. Smiling.

Every Eskimos realized all of them whit man
ship crews never show up on deck there in
only four or five white men on deck watching standing around as if they were watch them Eskimos every move. So, every Eskimo was getting ready to fight with ship crews once more. One oldest Eskimo said to his mens to take it easy dont get excited. Let whit men starts to fight first. We know what to do this time none of us is not drunke. don’t loose your sense keep study and keep your positions don’t move around just wait what going to happen to you. So when Eskimos heard what he said every Eskimos lighten up their clothes and wait for fight with passionely. And one of the Eskimos he was swiftest foot runner amonges the Eskimos around the Cape Prince of Wales Alaska his name was Anakulak beside he was well build man and atheletics all round he was ready to fight any time he told some Eskimos you Eskimos leave it to me that big negro there. That negro he was lean onto railing he was big man very mean looking you have him to me he said again. Now Capt. reach down to hand cuffs
was on the floor of a Deck when he stood
up he said, horribly, Eskimo magician?
you rat, turn around once more.
Neakweluk turn other way round
when he turn other way round the Capt
bound him iwith the same hand cuffs
on his wrist again this time Capt put
hand cuffs tighter then befor.
Soon after Capt satisfaction of his work
Neakweluk turn to Capt. this time no
longer then befor there, hand cuffs drop
down again on the floor of Deck.
This time Capt was smile and he said to
his mate I dont see how in the hell
he take it off those hand cuffs with out
my he make a hesitation? I think his Eskimo
Magician?
finally Neakweluk he said to Capt.
you take your gun and shoot to
the water down below.
When Capt. understand what Neakweluk
said Capt take off his black cloak
every Eskimo saw his arms all over in
his body two revolvers to each side of his
hips and cartridges all round his body
and long sword on saver hanging in the
sheath long side of his hip.
Then he took out his revolver and aim at the water on sea and he pull the trigger the shell fail to explosion never shoot out only they could hear powder make hissing noise.

What is the matter with the shell now? Capt. ask his mate I dont know what is the mater he answered.

This time Capt. pull the trigger many time. none of them shell explosion something wrong with this shells Capt said again he emptyed out all favor revolvers trying to make explode some shells but all the shells fail to explode finally he blow his whistle two times.

All at once many sailors comes out from every place of ship.

Dont shoot Capt call to his sailors.

bring your guns over here and pile them on one place those sailors come one by one and piled those guns and belt shells on deck one place. and then Capt and two mates was busy with those guns trying them all shell to explosions. all of them shells was fail to explode.
And Capt was told magician Neakweluk
I think you win Mr. Eskimo medicine
man. You can have them feild glass when
ever if you found them.
And Capt shake hand with Neakwelak
and they was continued their journy
toward to Port Clarance of Teller Alaska.
When the ship anchored front of Teller
Alaska the Neakweluk said
I know who stealing them those Field Glass
but I wont tell who he is name.
When the ship go and pull away
Neakweluk pointed at to the one Eskimo
use to belong to Marys Egloo villagers.
There he is. Tthis man is theft.
No, I am not the theft. you mistake this
time. Oh yeah? did I mistake?
sure you mistake. alright I am going
prove it you have them Feild Glass
inside your seal skins pants all the
time. Can I take it out for you?
No! No! I take it out myself.
Ha, Ha. Hi-hi, hi, hi. Every body was laughing
all laughing till their tears run out
from their eyes. Thats ended.

When my father stop his story telling to the old
man old man called his wife lets
have some mid night dinner.
When after good meals I was so sleepy
my father and I was going home to
Big Kazkie and have a good peaceful
sleep.

Next early in the morning every body was up
earlier then befor they use to get up
I heard every one of them was talking about the
so many Waldrus was crawled on north side
of the Diomede beach.
I was sitten on the long bench up above the
Cheif Kayokak I was covered up
myself with my father Parkie.
waiting for breakfast.
When day light begin to come up
one young man come into Big Kazkie
his upper body was naked
he was come and see the Cheif Kayokak
the young man said.
There is a big herd of Waldrus crawling
on the beach in north side of the village.
Plenty waldrus he said what shall we do?
Shoot them with rifle or spear at them?
No nobody cannot going to shoot at waldrus
and I just wait for the day light come
And, we know then we heard of the noises
of walrus away before this morning.
Chief Kayokak said to young man
and we was wait for day light and go over
there and slaughtered many of walrus with
out any shoot with rifles and without any
noises of rifles shots.
If we use rifle those wadrus will
never come back to the beach in after this
they will know and learning that rifles shots
better way is to use spears and slaughtered
of many walrus with out any distrubed
them with rifle shots.
So I see that young man standing middle
of the Kazkie floor motionless just watch
and listening the Cheif's Kayokak order.
Nobody say a words of anything for a while
finally that naked young man answered
and said I will call many Eskimos
and tell them to take their rifles and go
up to the herds of walrus and shot and
slaughtered of many walrus for more then
you expected.
If Eskimos fail to come with me or if
y they don't want to go with me I will
come right over here and I will kill
many of you around here in Kazkie.
and one sudden he jump out through the hole the entrance.
And after that the Cheifs second son Kitypkazi grab his gun or rifle and run out behind that naked young man and three more woman grab their husband rifle and run out also. In few minutes after that I heard rifle shot Bang Bang another one Few minutes later I saw Kitypkazi and three womans they drag nake dead man inside the Kazkie they layed him on the floor nobody was said not a thing. not a word.
There I was sit down on the long bench up above the Cheif Kayokak scared never move I was feel like to hid my self some place but I made not move finally Cheif Kayokak said. Well my son Kitypkazi I never kill of nobody during in my life. So, I kill many games in my time to eat and I bring many games to support myself from starvation and to support you and your sisters and your two brothers and your mother to eat and I never kill no human or man. because I cant not eat it.
Now, my son you kill one human he was
alive few minutes ago.
You must eat it or taste it.
because you have killed this man
So that Kitypkazi put his one finger
small peice of brain and he take it to
his mouth and swallow it.
It was make me feel bad and looking
this thing what Kitypkazi has done with
eating human brain.
Some morning Kitypkazi bath the dead
man body clean he put new
clothes on dead man and carry up to the
side of a mountain for burial place.
That day none of the Eskimos went up
to the herd of Waldrus to slaughter
some waldrus.

After this or later when Whaler Ship made
landing and main ice in South side of
the Big Diomedes Island.
that ship was stay there for shelter
from north wind storm
the ship was sotrm bound there.
Some Eskimos walk down there for lacking
to trade. Some of them Eskimos
came back drunk
Kayokak two sons and one young man 
took one small skin boat and went 
to the ship they was rowed down to 
the ship under the main ice. 
Few hours later Kitypkazi came back all 
alone he was looks very sad. 
Whats is wrong with you now? his father 
Kayokak ask him. Oh my oldest brother 
and young man both of them drifted 
away out to the sea. Why and how? 
his father ask him again 
We was going down to ship with a small skin 
boat and about half way down we see 
the big swells getting bigger all the time 
finally my brother told me to get up on 
the main ice and walk down to the ship 
so I obey my brother. 
When we come under neath the main ice 
where the place for me to get up on main ice 
the bank of ice was high about five 
feet up. So I stand stand up and reach up 
to top of ice. When I get on top of ice 
I turn and I saw that small skin boat 
capsized and I saw my brother come 
up with that young man to surface of water 
that young man was crying for help 
they was afloat new under neath me
So I can not reach them with my hand
I took out my belt and handed other
end to my brother same time I said to
him here grab hold other end of my belt
my brother was refused to grab hold the other end of
my belt no he said to me.
You capsized us for the purposed. I wont take
grab hold of your belt unless this
young man grab hold of it then we will
be saved. So I called to young man
he was hang on to my brother and keep
from sinking this young man was
this young man was unawre my order he just keep cring
for help. finally both of them starts
to adrifting out further from me.
That my belt was touching my brother head
when I throw at to him finally I
could not reach him any more with
my belt. Later my brother call me
so long dear brother this boy and I
will keeping a float until we come to death.
Than, I realized that I end run up to
here get some skin boat and go right
out there and find them
quick Kayokak said to his son
Kitypkazi. quick, go get your mens
and take one of the skin boat and
We both, sister and me, were feel better now.
we thank him very much that he was come
over to us.
During in same summer he build small Egloo nice
one very good one when he get it all fix
we moved in to that nice Egloo.
For all summer long Birds were all around the Island
it was many kind of bird all together was those
sand of thousand birds hovering all around up above
in the air restless sings their songs.
just darkening the sun light from bird flying
up above half of them birds were sitting on
water all over the sea having good time with
their swameing and bathing
all of them is sea bird Bering Sea birds anklets
so thick of schools of birds there is.
When they fly looks like mosquitos or thick flys.
I use to go along with my father when he
hunt for the birds carrying me on his back were
there we going on narrow trail to the many
rocks little ways from Diomede village.
When we come to many of rocks there my father
would put me down inside of hunting shelter
many rocks were piled up for shelter it had been
build up since long, long ago for the purpose
hunting shelter to

[the bottom 2 lines of this page are illegible]

[the next page, which is last page available from the original document, is a duplicate of page 411 of this document]

-END OF ORIGINAL DOCUMENT-